

** DRAFT COPY: FOR REVIEW, NOT FOR CITATION **



Climate Change and Human Health in Montana

A Special Report of the Montana Climate Assessment

Alexandra Adams, Rob Byron, Bruce Maxwell, Lori Byron, Susan Higgins, Margaret Eggers, Cathy Whitlock





ON THIS PAGE

Bridger Mountains near Bozeman.
Photograph courtesy of Scott Bischke.

ON THE COVER

Hailstorm, Pioneer Mountains in southwest Montana.
Photograph courtesy of Scott Bischke.

Climate Change and Human Health in Montana

A Special Report of the Montana Climate Assessment

Alexandra Adams¹, Rob Byron², Bruce Maxwell³, Lori Byron⁴, Susan Higgins⁵, Margaret Eggers⁶, Cathy Whitlock⁷

¹ Director and Principal Investigator, Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity
Montana State University, Bozeman MT

² MD, MPH
Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate
Hardin, MT

³ Professor of Agroecology and Applied Plant Ecology, Department of Land Resources and
Environmental Science, and co-Director of the Montana Institute on Ecosystems
Montana State University Bozeman, MT

⁴ MD, MS, FAAP
SCL Health, Retired Indian Health Service, Hardin MT

⁵ Community Research Associate, Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity and
Montana INBRE
Montana State University, Bozeman MT

⁶ MA, MS, PhD, MS, PhD,
Research Assistant Professor of Environmental Health, and Associate Director, Environmental
Health Program, Department of Microbiology and Immunology
Montana State University, Bozeman MT

⁷ Regents Professor in Earth Sciences, and Fellow of the Montana Institute on Ecosystems
Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

This material is based upon work supported in part by the National Science Foundation Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research Cooperative Agreement #EPS-110134, and the National Institute of General Medical Sciences of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number P20GM104417. This publication was funded by a grant from the Montana Healthcare Foundation. Any opinions, findings, and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this material are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of these organizations.

This report, *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana: A Special Report of the Montana Climate Assessment*, is available in digital format at montanaclimate.org.

Please cite this publication as:

Adams A, Byron R, Maxwell B, Byron L, Higgins S, Eggers M, Whitlock C. 2020. Climate change and human health in Montana: a special report of the Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman MT: Montana State University, Institute on Ecosystems, Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity. ___ p. doi:___.

Madison Boone of Montana State University's Institute on Ecosystems acted as Project Manager for this report. Scott Bischke of MountainWorks Inc. (www.emountainworks.com) served as the science editor.

Contents

	Page
Figures and Sidebars	vi
Tables	ix
Acknowledgments.....	x
List of Acronyms	xv
Foreword.....	xvi
Summary of Key Messages and Recommendations	1
<i>Literature Cited</i>	4
Section 1. Introduction — <i>Cathy Whitlock, Alexandra Adams, Robert Byron, Bruce Maxwell, Lori Byron, Susan Higgins, Margaret Eggers</i>	5
<i>Concerns for the Vulnerable</i>	6
<i>Report Purpose and Genesis</i>	7
<i>Literature Cited</i>	8
Section 2. Climate Change and Human Health in Montana — <i>Cathy Whitlock</i>	9
<i>Montana’s Unique Geography</i>	9
<i>Climate Differs From Weather</i>	10
<i>The Science of Projecting Montana’s Future Climate: an Overview</i>	10
Temperature.....	13
Precipitation.....	16
<i>Climate Concerns for Human Health</i>	19
Extreme heat.....	19
Smoke and air quality.....	20
Climate “surprises”	20
<i>Summary</i>	23
<i>Literature Cited</i>	25
Section 3. Climate-Change-Related Health Impacts — <i>Rob Byron, Bruce Maxwell, Nicholas Silverman, Phil Higuera, Madison Boone, and Dave McWethy</i>	28
<i>Extreme Heat</i>	30
Human impacts from excessive heat	32
Assessing heat impacts specific to Montana	33
<i>Air Quality Issues</i>	38
Overview	38
Wildfires and wildfire smoke	40
<i>Water-related Illnesses</i>	45
<i>Food Security and Nutrition Concerns</i>	45

<i>Vector-borne Disease</i>	47
<i>Mental Health Concerns</i>	49
<i>Literature Cited</i>	52
Section 4. Who is Most Vulnerable to Climate-Change Impacts? — <i>Susan Higgins, Alexandra Adams</i>	66
<i>Montana’s Health Profile</i>	67
Montana is a rural state.....	68
Health-wise, where you live matters	69
Key health issues in Montana.....	71
Summary	73
<i>People Threatened by Increased Heat</i>	73
<i>People Living in Proximity to Wildfire and Smoke</i>	75
<i>People Facing Food and Water Insecurity</i>	77
<i>People Who are Very Young, Very Old, or Pregnant</i>	78
<i>People with Limited Access to Healthcare Services</i>	79
<i>People Living in Poverty</i>	80
<i>American Indians</i>	80
<i>People Lacking Adequate Health Insurance</i>	83
<i>People with Existing Chronic Conditions</i>	83
<i>People with Mental Health Issues</i>	84
<i>What conclusions can we draw?</i>	86
<i>Literature Cited</i>	87
Section 5. Climate Health Actions for Individuals, Healthcare Practitioners and Facilities, and Communities — <i>Alexandra Adams, Susan Higgins, Margaret Eggers</i>	96
<i>Individual Actions: Preparing Yourself for Health Risks</i>	97
Extreme events and disaster planning	97
Heat	98
Air quality.....	100
Flood and drought.....	102
Food security	103
Vector-borne disease	104
Mental health: getting involved and finding support	106
<i>Strategies and Actions for Healthcare Practitioners and Facilities</i>	109
Practitioners.....	110
Healthcare facilities.....	111
What Professional Organizations are Saying	114
<i>Community Actions: Teaming Up for Success</i>	117
Planning Ahead	117

Heat	125
Air quality.....	126
Flooding and water-related illness.....	128
Food security	129
Vector-borne and zoonotic diseases	129
Mental health.....	130
Community tools and resources	130
<i>Literature Cited</i>	135
Section 6. Moving Forward	141
Appendix A. Vulnerability to heat based on historic and future temperature as well as socioeconomic factors analysis — <i>Nicholas Silverman, Bruce Maxwell, Rob Byron</i>	143
<i>Multi-criteria Decision Analysis</i>	143
<i>Exposure Calculations</i>	143
<i>Sensitivity Calculations</i>	144
<i>Weighting Scheme</i>	146
<i>Results</i>	146
<i>Literature Cited</i>	149
Glossary	150
List of Contributors.....	156

Figures and Sidebars

	Page
Figure Key Messages-1. A depiction of evidence and agreement statements and their relationship to confidence. Confidence increases towards the top-right corner as suggested by the increasing strength of shading. Generally, evidence is most robust when there are multiple, consistent, and independent lines of high-quality evidence (figure and caption following that presented in the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report [IPCC 2014]).	1
<i>Sidebar: Populations Most Vulnerable to Climate Change in Montana</i>	7
Figure 2-1. Montana consists of 56 counties.	11
Figure 2-2. Montana’s seven climate divisions. Note that NOAA officially names the northwestern division on this map as the <i>western</i> division. We use <i>northwestern</i> for geographic clarity.	12
Figure 2-3. The projected increase in annual average daily maximum temperature (°F) for each climate division in Montana for the periods 2049-2069 and 2070-2099 for (A) stabilization (RCP4.5) and (B) upper-bound (RCP8.5) emission scenarios (Whitlock et al. 2017).	15
Figure 2-4. The Montana Drought and Climate report from the Montana Climate Office showing snowpack in 2018 as measured by the April 1 snow water equivalent (MCO 2019). The Upper Missouri River Basin above Fort Peck Reservoir was 127% of normal in 2018, and unusually high snowpack contributed to soil moisture recharge and good growing conditions in summer.	17
Figure 2-5. Projected monthly change in average precipitation (inches; color scale to the right) for each climate division in Montana in the mid-century projection (2040-2069) for (A) stabilization (RCP4.5) and (B) upper-bound (RCP8.5) emission scenarios (Whitlock et al. 2017).	19
<i>Sidebar: The 2017 Northern Great Plains Drought</i>	22
<i>Sidebar: Montanans and Climate Concerns</i>	24
Figure 3-1. Ways climate change is harming, and will increasingly harm, human health (Salas et al. 2018).	29
<i>Sidebar: Which is More Deadly—Extreme Heat or Extreme Cold?</i>	31
Figure 3-2. How heat affects our bodies. When temperature and humidity climb during extreme heat events, the body’s cooling mechanisms become less effective. The symptoms shown here—ranging from minor annoyances to truly life-threatening issues—include both those that are indicative of heat-related illness and those that are signs of preexisting conditions exacerbated by extreme heat. Figure and caption used with permission from The Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS 2019).	32
<i>Sidebar: Factors Considered in Determining Vulnerability to Extreme Heat</i>	34
Figure 3-3. The county average land-surface temperature on days with extreme heat from 2000-2019. Note: Land-surface temperatures are higher than air temperatures	

measured at weather stations. The scale to the right shows color-coding for temperature in °F. 35

Figure 3-4. Montana counties ranked by heat vulnerability index for humans. Darker shading indicates higher vulnerability. See text for details. 36

Figure 3-5. NASA composite satellite image from 11 September 2017, showing fires in the Cascades and Rockies and smoke as far east as the Great Lakes. 39

Figure 3-6. Number of days with extreme fire danger over time in Montana. From top to bottom we show the historic pattern, the mid-century projection under RCP8.5 (upper-bound emission scenario), and the change in number of extreme fire days from the 1971-2000 to the mid-century projection. 43

Figure 3-7. The number of communities, counties, and regions in Montana where wildfire smoke led to varying air quality ratings (MTDEQ undated), and number of acres burned by wildfire each year. 44

Sidebar: Climate Impacts on Food Availability and Nutrition 47

Figure 3-8. Map showing 2019 (last update 10/3/19) detections of West Nile virus in humans and horses, by county (MTDPHHS undated). 49

Sidebar: Climate Change and Mental Well-being— Perspectives from Montana Farmers and Ranchers 51

Figure 4-1. Montana’s 56 counties ranked with respect to health factors (factors that drive how long and how well we live including, for example, personal behaviors, socioeconomic factors, and the physical environment). The higher the number, the greater the health challenges (Givens et al. 2019). Note: Figure 2-1 provides a map showing and naming Montana’s 56 counties. 67

Figure 4-2. Population status of Montana’s 56 counties. The three statistical areas shown are defined as follows: *Rural* areas are counties with an urban cluster having less than 10,000 people. *Micropolitan* areas have at least one urban cluster of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured by commuting ties. *Metropolitan* areas have at least one urbanized area of 50,000 or more population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured by commuting ties. The analysis here was created from OMB (2010) and US Census Bureau (2018a) data. Montana’s tribal reservations, numbered, are outlined in gray: 1) Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Reservation; 2) Chippewa Cree Tribe of the Rocky Boy's Reservation; 3) Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Reservation; 4) Crow Tribe of the Crow Reservation; 5) Fort Belknap Tribes of the Fort Belknap Reservation; 6) Fort Peck Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation; 7) Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation. 68

Figure 4-3. Range of percent change in population for Montana’s 56 counties from 2010-2018 (US Census Bureau 2018d). Montana’s tribal reservations, numbered, are outlined in gray: 1) Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Reservation; 2) Chippewa Cree Tribe of the Rocky Boy's Reservation; 3) Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Reservation; 4) Crow Tribe of the Crow Reservation; 5) Fort Belknap Tribes of the Fort Belknap Reservation; 6) Fort Peck Tribes of the

Fort Peck Reservation; 7) Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne
Reservation. 70

Figure 4-4. Heat-related illness rate by industry (used with permission from Moyce and
Nealy 2019). 74

Sidebar: The 2017 Seeley Lake fires and lung function..... 76

Sidebar: Changes Rippling Through Our Waters and Lives 82

Sidebar: Mental Health Impacts on Resource-dependent Communities 85

Figure 5-1. Recognize the difference between heat exhaustion and heat stroke, and
respond quickly. Note that heat stroke requires immediate medical attention
(image courtesy NWSa undated). 100

Figure 5-2. Summary of vector-borne diseases reported by Montana residents in 2003-
2018. The figure is an example of vector-borne disease tracking that citizens can
access from the Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services
website (start at <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/surveillance>). 105

Sidebar: Epidemics, Pandemics, and Climate Change 106

Sidebar: Younger Montanans Taking Action for Their Health 108

Sidebar: Greener Healthcare Ideas 114

Figure 5-3. The CDC’s Climate-Ready States and Cities Initiative competitively funds
states and large cities to implement the five-step BRACE framework shown here
and described in the text. 119

Sidebar: Stories of Climate Change, Health, and Indigenous Ways 123

*Sidebar: Community Climate Action Planning for Health Resilience—Tips from
Missoula* 127

Figure A-1. Montana heat vulnerability ratings from the multi-criteria decision analysis. 147

Figure A-2. Monte-Carlo analysis of socioeconomic weights to predict closeness to ideal
(not vulnerable) is used as the metric of human health vulnerability. 148

Tables

	Page
Table 4-1. Distribution of Montana population growth, 2010-2018 ^a	69
Table 4-2. Differences in health outcome measures among counties and racial/ethnic groups in Montana (Givens et al. 2019)	71
Table 4-3. Comparisons of Montana and US rates for incidence of five priority health issues. See text for a description of each issue.	73
Table 4-4. Percentage of Montana residents with health insurance in 2017 (US Census Bureau undated).....	83
Table 5-1. Information sources useful for healthcare providers, be they individuals or facilities. ^a	110
Table 5-2. Resources for state and local governments, communities, tribes, faith organizations, and teachers to help plan for, address, and inform about climate-change impacts. Note: websites associated with each numbered description can be found at the end of the table.	131
Table A-1. County rankings based on socioeconomic variables that are sensitive to heat using 2013-2017 data (closeness not used for ranking, but ranking associated with vulnerability so median income and percent professional jobs are ranked high if values are low and all other variables ranked from low to high). Two notes associated with the socioeconomic column: a) If average median household income was low for a county relative to the other counties in Montana then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat); b) If the percentage of professional jobs in the county was low relative to other Montana counties then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat).....	144



Missouri River near Loma, Montana. Photograph courtesy Scott Bischke.

Acknowledgments

The authors of this report gratefully acknowledge the Montana Healthcare Foundation for providing funds to support this effort.

Assembling *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana: A Special Report of the Montana Climate Assessment* has involved the collaboration and valued expertise of many health practitioners and climate scientists. In the list below, we acknowledge and thank those individuals, as well as others who reviewed the report, provided strategic guidance or input, and/or helped in the literature review process.

Selena Ahmed, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Health and Human Development, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

Amy Cilimburg, MS, Executive Director, Climate Smart Missoula, Missoula, MT

John Doyle, Crow Tribal Elder, Director and NSF Principal Investigator, Crow Water Quality Project, Crow Environmental Health Steering Committee, Little Big Horn College, Crow Agency, MT

- 19 Mike Durglo, Jr., BS, Tribal Historic Preservation Department Head, Confederated Salish and Kootenai
20 Tribes, Pablo, MT
- 21 Termaine Edmo, BSW, Climate Change Coordinator, Blackfeet Nation, Browning, MT
- 22 Angelina Gonzalez-Aller, PhD, Climate Resilience Program Manager, Center for Large Landscape
23 Conservation, Bozeman, MT
- 24 Julia Hobson Haggerty, PhD, Associate Professor, Geography/Earth Sciences Department, Montana State
25 University, Bozeman, MT
- 26 Greg Holzman, MD, MPH, State Medical Officer, Montana Department of Public Health and Human
27 Services, Helena, MT
- 28 Meredith Howard, MS in Community Health, Bozeman, MT
- 29 Kelsey Jencso, PhD, State Climatologist, Montana Climate Office, Missoula, MT
- 30 Paul LaChapelle, PhD, Professor, Department of Political Science, Montana State University, Bozeman,
31 MT
- 32 JoRee LaFrance, Doctoral Student, Department of Environmental Science, University of Arizona,
33 Tuscon, AZ
- 34 Myra Lefthand, MSW, Violence Against Women Project Coordinator, and Member, Crow Environmental
35 Health Steering Committee, Little Big Horn College, Crow Agency, MT
- 36 Sarah Lorch, Nursing Student and Climate Advocate, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 37 Miranda Margetts, PhD, Research Associate and Instructor, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 38 Christine Martin, MS, Program Coordinator and US Department of Agriculture Principal Investigator,
39 Crow Water Quality Project, Crow Environmental Health Steering Committee, Little Big Horn
40 College, Crow Agency, MT
- 41 Christopher T. Migliaccio, PhD, Research Associate Professor, Skaggs School of Pharmacy, University
42 of Montana, Missoula, MT
- 43 Sally Moyce, RN, PhD, Assistant Professor, College of Nursing, Montana State University, Bozeman,
44 MT
- 45 Raina Plowright, PhD, DVM, Associate Professor, Department of Microbiology and Immunology,
46 Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 47 Richard Ready, PhD, Professor, Department of Agricultural Economics and Economics, and Montana
48 Institute on Ecosystems, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 49 Lisa Richidt, MPH, Senior Epidemiologist, Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services,
50 Helena, MT

51 Jennifer S. Robohm, PhD, Clinical Professor of Medicine in Behavioral Science, University of Montana
52 Family Medicine Residency of Western Montana, Missoula, MT

53 Julia Ryder BSN, RN, CEN, Board Member, Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate,
54 Bozeman, MT

55 Mark Schure, PhD, Assistant Professor, Department of Health and Human Development, Montana State
56 University, Bozeman, MT

57 Emery Three Irons, MS, Principal Investigator, GIS Watershed Project, and Member, Crow
58 Environmental Health Steering Committee, Little Big Horn College, Crow Agency, MT

59 Gerald Wagner, BS, Director, Blackfeet Environmental Office, Blackfeet Nation, Browning, MT

60 Eliza Webber, MPH, Research Project Manager, Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity,
61 Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

62 Laura Williamson, MPH, State Epidemiologist, PHSD, Montana Department of Public Health and
63 Human Services, Helena, MT

64 Sara Young, MEd, Consultant, Great Beginnings for Healthy Native Smiles, Northern Arizona
65 University, Flagstaff, AZ; and Member, Crow Environmental Health Steering Committee, Little Big
66 Horn College, Crow Agency, MT

67
68
69

70 The authors of this report would also like to acknowledge the input and guidance of the following
71 people who attended or advised a 2018 focus group regarding climate change and human health in
72 Montana. Affiliations shown are those each individual had at the time of that meeting. We hope, trust,
73 and plan that the important conversation that started with this focus group, then built to this report, will
74 continue into the future.

75

76 Alexandra Adams, Director and Principal Investigator, Center for American Indian and Rural Health
77 Equity, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

78 Ann Bertagnolli, Program Coordinator, Montana INBRE, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

79 Kyle Bocinsky, Research Associate, Montana Climate Office, Missoula, MT

80 Madison Boone, Program and Communications Manager, Montana Institute on Ecosystems, Montana
81 State University, Bozeman, MT

82 Zach Brown, Program Manager, One Montana, Bozeman, MT

83 Lori Byron, SCL Health, Retired Indian Health Service, Hardin, MT

- 84 Robert Byron, Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate, Hardin, MT
- 85 John Doyle, Director and NSF Principal Investigator, Crow Water Quality Project, Crow Environmental
86 Health Steering Committee, Little Big Horn College, Crow Agency, MT
- 87 Dorothy Dupree, Director, Indian Health Services, Billings, MT
- 88 Margaret Eggers, Research Assistant Professor, Associate Director of Environmental Health Program,
89 Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 90 Matt Ferguson, Toxicologist, Montana Environmental Health Education and Assessment Program,
91 Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services, Helena, MT
- 92 Ronni Flannery, Director of Advocacy, Healthy Air Campaign, American Lung Association, Missoula,
93 MT
- 94 Susan Higgins, Research Associate, Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity and
95 Montana INBRE, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 96 Greg Holzman, State Medical Officer, Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services,
97 Helena, MT
- 98 Kelsey Jencso, State Climatologist, Montana Climate Office, Missoula, MT
- 99 Kristin Juliar, Director, Montana Office of Rural Health, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 100 Carson Kadas, Student, University of Montana, Missoula, MT
- 101 Libby Khumalo, Program Manager, Climate Resilience, Center for Large Landscape Conservation,
102 Bozeman, MT
- 103 Paul Lachapelle, Professor, Department of Political Science, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 104 Erin Landguth, INBRE Researcher, School of Public and Community Health Sciences, University of
105 Montana, Missoula, MT
- 106 Mitch Lassa, Member, Big Sky Watershed Corps, Bozeman, MT
- 107 Bruce Maxwell, Co-Director of the Montana Institute on Ecosystems and Professor of Agroecology and
108 Applied Plant Ecology, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 109 Amy Royer, Project Coordinator, Office of Rural Health, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT
- 110 Nick Silverman, Principal Hydroclimatologist, Adaptive Hydrology, Missoula, MT
- 111 Gerald Wagner, Director, Blackfeet Environment Office, Browning, MT
- 112 Aaron Wernham, Chief Executive Officer, Montana Healthcare Foundation, Bozeman, MT

113 Cathy Whitlock, Regents Professor in Earth Sciences and Fellow of the Montana Institute on Ecosystems,
114 Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

115 Xufei Yang, INBRE Researcher, Department of Environmental Engineering, Montana Tech, Butte,
116 MT

117 Heather Zimmerman, Epidemiology Program Manager, Cancer Surveillance and Epidemiology, Montana
118 Department of Public Health and Human Services, Helena, MT

DRAFT

119 **List of Acronyms**

120

121 CDC—Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

122 ENSO—El Niño-South Oscillation

123 GCM—general circulation model

124 GHG—greenhouse gas

125 HEPA—high-efficiency particulate air (filters)

126 IPCC—Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

127 MCA—Montana Climate Assessment

128 MTDPHHS—Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services

129 NOAA—National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

130 NWS—National Weather Service

131 PM—particulate matter

132 PTSD—post-traumatic stress disorder

133 RCPs—representative concentration pathways

134

135

DRAFT



136

137 Looking south from the M Trail near Bozeman, Montana. Photograph courtesy Scott Bischke.

138

139 **Foreword**

140 **Author—affiliation**

141 **Text to come...**



143

144 Summary of Key Messages and Recommendations

145

146 During the preparation of *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana*, we developed key messages
 147 and recommendations about how climate change will impact the health of Montanans. *Key messages*
 148 refers to evidence-supported projections of those impacts. *Recommendations* are proposed behavioral
 149 and policy changes for coping with those impacts.

150 For each key message, we provide a statement of confidence in our findings. We rate the certainty of
 151 key messages based on agreement and evidence following the approach used by the Intergovernmental
 152 Panel on Climate Change’s (IPCC’s) Fifth Assessment Report (IPCC 2014) (Figure Key Messages-1).

153

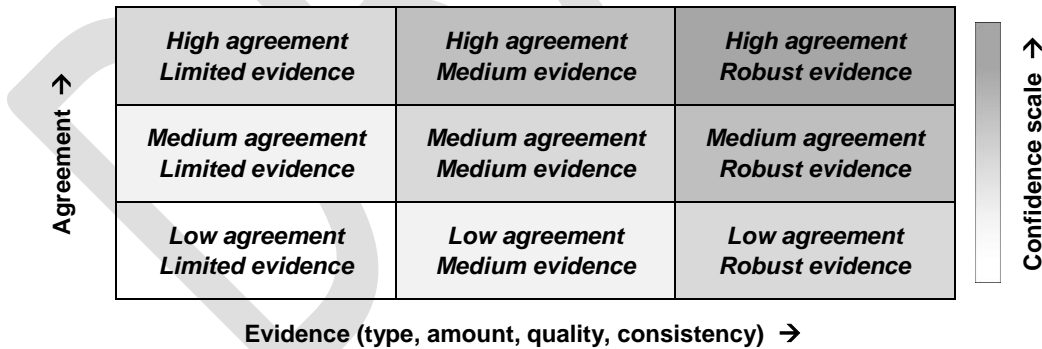


Figure Key Messages-1. A depiction of evidence and agreement statements and their relationship to confidence. Confidence increases towards the top-right corner as suggested by the increasing strength of shading. Generally, evidence is most robust when there are multiple, consistent, and independent lines of high-quality evidence (figure and caption following that presented in the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report [IPCC 2014]).

154 For each key message, authors of the relevant section rate agreement—the consistency of the evidence
 155 among scientific reports—as “low,” “medium,” or “high.” Authors also rate the evidence as “limited,”
 156 “medium,” or “robust,” depending on the type, amount, and quality of the scientific information

157 supporting the message. The authors offer their expert judgment in these assignments based on the
158 level of evidence and agreement, and provide details in the text to support their ratings. The higher the
159 level of author confidence in the key message, the greater the evidence and agreement.

160 This assessment draws from, and is an extension to, the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment* (MCA)
161 (Whitlock et al. 2017), which provides the first detailed analysis of expected impacts to Montana's
162 water, forests, and agriculture from climate change. The MCA presents 35 key messages, seven of
163 which serve as important foundations to the work of this report:

- 164 • Annual temperatures have risen 2-3°F since 1950, and our growing season is now 12 days
165 longer. Montana has experienced an increase in warm days and nights, both in summer and
166 winter. There is no trend in precipitation since 1950. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- 167 • Climate models project that temperatures will continue to increase in the coming decades and
168 average annual temperature may be 9.8°F higher than those recorded between 1971-2000,
169 given our present rate of greenhouse gas emissions. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- 170 • Precipitation received at a state level may increase slightly in the future, but these gains will
171 be offset by evaporation and transpiration due to higher temperatures. More precipitation will
172 be received in winter, spring, and fall; and summers will become drier than at present.
173 [*moderate agreement, moderate evidence*]
- 174 • Rising temperatures will result in a shift from snow to rain earlier in the year than at present.
175 In turn, this shift will result in earlier dates for the onset of snowmelt and associated peak
176 stream runoff by the end of the century. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- 177 • The number of days >90°F will increase significantly by the end of the century, with the
178 greatest warming in eastern Montana. The eastern part of the state will also experience more
179 extreme heat (i.e., days when the heat index¹ exceeds 105°F). [*high agreement, moderate
180 evidence*]
- 181 • Increased wildfires are expected as wetter springs result in increased fuel accumulation, and
182 drier summers lead to fuel desiccation. The size of fires and the length of the fire season will
183 increase in both forest and grassland. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- 184 • Unforeseen climate-related weather events will occur with projected increases in temperature
185 and drought in the coming decades, including greater likelihood of spring flooding, severe
186 summer drought, and extreme storm events. [*high agreement, moderate evidence*]

187
188 Following, then, is a summary of key messages and recommendations as developed in this report,

¹ A glossary is provided at the end of this report for unfamiliar terms. Heat index, for example, is defined in the glossary as a measure of how hot it feels when humidity, which can make it feel much hotter, is factored in with the actual measured air temperature.

Key Messages

- Increased summer temperatures and wildfire occurrence will worsen heat- and smoke-related health problems, such as asthma and cardiopulmonary illness, and are of most immediate concern. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- Early snowmelt, intense precipitation events, and projected increases in floods will lead to more gastrointestinal disease due to contamination of water supplies, as well as increased opportunities for food-, water-, and vector-borne diseases. Allergies and asthma associated with mold contamination of homes will increase. [*high agreement, moderate evidence*]
- Summer drought poses challenges to food security, and to the safety and availability of public water supplies, especially for individuals and communities relying on surface water. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- Projected changes in climate will impact the availability of many traditional subsistence, ceremonial, and medicinal plants, which in turn threaten food security, community health, and cultural well-being for tribal communities. [*high agreement, moderate evidence*]
- Extreme weather, higher temperatures, and uncertainty in livelihoods related to agriculture, forestry, and tourism may cause or exacerbate stress and/or mental illness. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]
- Climate change contributes to rapid emergence of new infectious diseases, as with the 2020 coronavirus pandemic (SARS-CoV2/COVID-19), and can impact Montanans even though the disease may originate elsewhere. [*high agreement, robust evidence*]

Recommendations

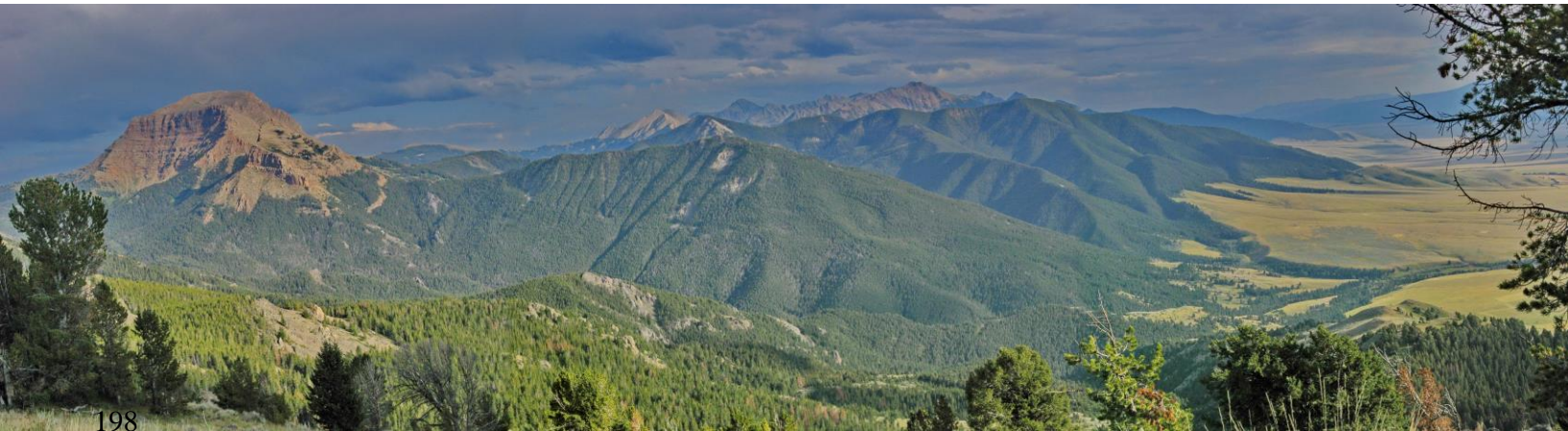
- To understand and mitigate health effects, we need better information at the statewide and local levels on climate and health to facilitate public health and medical decision-making.
 - We need to increase a) the network of meteorological stations in the state; b) the spatial resolution of climate projections to provide county-level information; and c) monitoring of air quality (smoke as particulate matter) across Montana.
 - We need a shared, statewide monitoring process of health-facility visits related to climate change. Of special importance are visits related to smoke, heat or mold exposure, waterborne disease, or mental health concerns.
- Improve public health capacity to foster increased collaboration and data sharing among health and climate scientists, public health practitioners, emergency service professionals, and clinicians. This collaborative network will assure appropriate decision-making, from state-level to individual-patient focus.
- To improve both their public health and economies, communities need funding and technical support to utilize the proposed collaborative network to plan and prepare for climate change and its impacts on human health, with special attention to Montana’s most vulnerable populations.

191 **LITERATURE CITED**

192 [IPCC] Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2014. Climate change 2014: synthesis report: contribution of
193 working groups I, II and III to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
194 Pachauri RK, Meyer LA, eds. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Geneva Switzerland. 151 p.

195 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
196 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
197 p. Available online <http://montanaclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.

DRAFT



198

199

200 **Section 1. Introduction**

201 — *Cathy Whitlock, Alexandra Adams, Robert Byron, Bruce Maxwell, Lori Byron,*
202 *Susan Higgins, Margaret Eggers*

203

204 The purpose of this assessment is a) to present understandable, science-based, Montana-specific
205 information about the impacts of climate change on the health of Montanans; and b) to describe how
206 our state can best prepare for and respond to those impacts in the coming decades. This assessment
207 draws from, and is an extension to, the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment (MCA²)* (Whitlock et al.
208 2017), which provides the first detailed analysis of expected impacts to Montana’s water, forests, and
209 agriculture from climate change. MCA explains historical, current, and prospective climate trends for
210 the state based on the best-available science.

211 The *2017 Montana Climate Assessment* did not address the impact of climate change on the health of
212 Montanans. This special report of the MCA fills that important void; it is intended to serve as a
213 foundation for collaboration between climate scientists and the healthcare community. The report is
214 broken into four additional sections:

- 215 • Section 2 summarizes key findings about climate change in Montana, drawing on information
216 from the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*.
- 217 • Section 3 details the effects of climate change on human health, globally and in Montana.

² This report uses “MCA” in discussing the Montana Climate Assessment program. We provide the reference (Whitlock et al. 2017) only when speaking of specific results published in the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*, not the overall program.

218 • Section 4 explains the health effects of climate change on our state’s most vulnerable
219 populations, such as the very young and very old, people with chronic disease, and those living
220 remotely.

221 • Section 5 provides recommendations and resources for planning, policy changes, adaptations,
222 and actions to ensure positive health outcomes for Montanans in the face of climate change.

223 Both Sections 4 and 5, which are less technical than previous sections, may be read as stand-alone
224 resources. Throughout the report, we provide sidebars with information and relevant stories specific to
225 Montana.

“ *The purpose of this assessment is to a) present understandable, science-based, Montana-specific information about the impacts of climate change on the health of Montanans; and b) describe how our state can best prepare for and respond to those impacts in the coming decades. ... [It] is intended to serve as a foundation for collaboration between climate scientists and the healthcare community.* ”

226 **CONCERNS FOR THE VULNERABLE**

227 Climate change is a global phenomenon, and the anticipated impacts to health and well-being affect
228 all humankind to some degree. Given its northern and interior location in the US, Montana will avoid
229 some of the health impacts of climate change facing other parts of the country and the world.
230 Nonetheless, some of the health consequences experienced here will likely be *more* serious than
231 elsewhere. Projected temperature increases in Montana, as described in the MCA (Whitlock et al.
232 2017), are of foremost concern to climate scientists and health practitioners alike, for example:

233 • Average temperatures in Montana have increased across the state by 0.42°F per decade since
234 1950, which is faster than the US average (0.26°F).

235 • Climate projections indicate continued warming in the coming decades with temperature
236 increases of 4.5-6.0°F by mid century.³

237 • Days above 90°F are anticipated to increase by 5-35 days by mid century, with greatest
238 increases occurring in the southeastern part of the state.

239 Along with increased temperature, four other climate-change projections in the *2017 Montana Climate*
240 *Assessment* are issues that threaten the health of Montanans. Those issues are increased wildfire
241 occurrence and its impact on smoke and air quality; early snowmelt and intense precipitation events;
242 projected changes in water availability and quality; and extreme and unexpected climate-related

³ The increase depends on the scenario of global greenhouse gas emissions, as described in Section 2.

243 weather events. MCA finds that although there has been no significant change in statewide mean
244 annual precipitation since 1950, summer precipitation has decreased, while spring and fall precipitation
245 have slightly increased. Projections indicate more year-to-year and season-to-season variability in
246 precipitation, early loss of snow, and summer drought (Whitlock et al. 2017).

247 Montana, a rural state with widely spaced urban centers, will experience both benefits and harm to
248 human health from climate change, depending on location and individual. While warmer winters may
249 help some Montanans, for example, a number of negative consequences are foreseeable for others.
250 Added heat stress and other climate changes may cause or exacerbate cardiovascular and respiratory
251 infirmities, gastrointestinal ailments, infectious diseases, premature births, and morbidity.
252 Vulnerability to such impacts will vary depending on where individuals live, as well as on their age,
253 gender, occupation, residence, socioeconomic status, and underlying medical conditions (see sidebar).

254

Sidebar: Populations Most Vulnerable to Climate Change in Montana

Multiple sectors of Montana's population are at special risk of having their health impacted by our warming climate, including people...

- ...threatened by increased heat
- ...living in proximity to wildfire and smoke
- ...facing food and water insecurity
- ...who are very young, very old, or pregnant
- ...having limited access to healthcare services
- ...living in poverty
- ...lacking adequate health insurance
- ...with existing chronic conditions
- ...with mental health issues
- ...whose livelihoods or traditional ways are closely tied to the land or environment, including those working in resource-extraction industries

255

256 **REPORT PURPOSE AND GENESIS**

257 To date we have limited specific understanding about how climate change will affect the health of
258 Montanans. *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana* seeks to fill this gap in our knowledge,
259 drawing on the best available, current information. Scientific assessments are essential tools for linking
260 knowledge to decision-making, by surveying and synthesizing peer-reviewed scientific information
261 across disciplines, sectors, and regions. Assessments highlight key information that can improve
262 understanding of complex issues and identify topics where study is needed. The work presented here

263 on climate change and human health will be a sustained effort, updated and expanded on a regular
264 basis as part of the overall MCA program.

265 *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana* is intended to help communities, healthcare
266 professionals, and other decision makers understand the climate-health connection and evaluate
267 different strategies for response. The flow of information should also go in the opposite direction, with
268 this report helping decision makers identify critical information gaps that require new scientific
269 investigation, tool development, and future assessment. Along with its statewide focus, *Climate*
270 *Change and Human Health in Montana* contributes to the larger flow of information on this topic that
271 occurs between national, regional, state, and local levels.

272 *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana* is the product of a diverse partnership of over 40
273 scientists and healthcare professionals who first met in August 2018 to discuss the issue and plan the
274 assessment. Before its release in 2020, the report received public comment and rigorous scientific
275 review by health and climate experts at state and national levels (see Acknowledgments section).

276 This report makes it clear that Montana’s changing climate will have measurable impact on our state’s
277 human health and well-being in the future. We hope that this information motivates much-needed
278 discussion on this topic, one that leads to greater awareness, considers multiple sources of knowledge,
279 and helps planning efforts and action in this important area. During the 2020 COVID pandemic, we
280 have had to acknowledge how much we are all connected, and now more than ever realize how clearly
281 our health and economic well-being are tied to the health of the planet. It is our hope that this report
282 will motivate our collective action towards innovative mitigation and adaptation strategies for
283 improving health in the face of climate change.

284 **LITERATURE CITED**

285 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
286 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
287 p. Available online <http://montanaclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.

288



290

291 **Section 2. Climate Change and Human Health in Montana**

292 **— Cathy Whitlock⁴**

293

294 As noted in the Introduction, this assessment brings scientific information about the impacts of climate
295 change on human health to the people of Montana in an organized and understandable manner. In this
296 section, we begin with a short description of Montana’s geography. We then describe how climate and
297 weather differ, as well as past trends and future projections for temperature and precipitation in the
298 state. We next review the climate changes that pose the greatest threat to the physical and mental health
299 of Montanans.

300 **MONTANA’S UNIQUE GEOGRAPHY**

301 Montana’s climate is as diverse as its landscapes, which vary from high plains grasslands to alpine
302 rock and ice. As the nation’s fourth largest state, and given our location in the interior of North
303 America, Montana is exposed to diverse weather systems that arise from air masses in the Arctic,
304 Pacific, and Gulf of Mexico. The strength and location of these air masses shift seasonally, creating
305 differences in climate and weather across the state and throughout the year. Montana’s complex
306 topography modifies weather systems as they travel over our western mountain ranges and onto the
307 Great Plains. Montana tends to be wetter in the west because of the proximity to Pacific moisture
308 sources and the cooling and condensing effects that result as air masses rise to cross the Continental
309 Divide. The state is generally drier in the east where heating and evaporation are stronger and
310 elevations are lower.

311 Montana’s mountains are headwaters to three of the continent’s major river systems: the Missouri,
312 Columbia, and Saskatchewan. As such, snow levels in our region affect water availability far beyond
313 the state’s border. Our mountain snowpack comes largely from Pacific storms. This winter
314 precipitation is the primary water supply serving our state’s waterways, ecosystems, municipalities,
315 farms and ranches, and recreational and tourism industries.

⁴ With grateful acknowledgment to the contributions of Kelsey Jencso and Nick Silverman for their work on the climate chapter of the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*.

316 **CLIMATE DIFFERS FROM WEATHER**

317 Climate change is a description of a region’s average weather conditions as they vary over multiple
318 decades. Weather, in contrast, refers to the short-term changes, occurring over minutes to months in
319 the atmosphere, as measured by temperature, humidity, precipitation, atmospheric pressure, and other
320 variables (NASA undated). While Montana’s climate has become warmer in recent decades, weather
321 patterns have shown considerable variability on a day-to-day and month-to-month basis.

“ Climate change is a description of a region’s average weather conditions as they vary over multiple decades. Weather, in contrast, refers to the short-term changes, occurring over minutes to months in the atmosphere, as measured by temperature, humidity, precipitation, atmospheric pressure, and other variables (NASA undated). ... The important point is not to confuse weather and year-to-year climate variability with long-term climate trends.

322 In addition to relatively rapid changes in weather, Montana has also experienced year-to-year
323 variability in climate that relates to global-scale fluctuations in ocean circulation and their influence
324 on the atmosphere. The El Niño-South Oscillation (ENSO) is an example of a climate pattern in our
325 region that varies from year to year depending on ocean-atmospheric patterns in the tropical Pacific
326 Ocean and their influence on storm tracks and pressure systems at higher latitudes. Montana
327 experiences different phases of ENSO, each leading to short-term climate conditions:

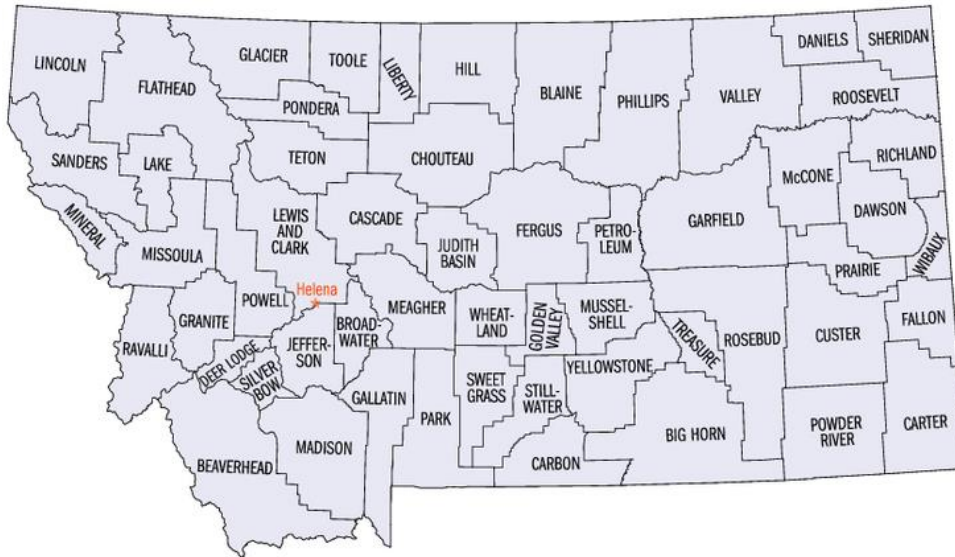
- 328 • *El Niño phase.*—During an El Niño phase the tropical Pacific Ocean is warmer than normal
329 and Montana, especially the northwestern region, tends to experience warmer winters.
- 330 • *La Niña phase.*—During the opposite La Niña phase the tropical ocean is cooler than normal
331 and Montana tends to experience cool, often wet winters.
- 332 • *ENSO neutral phase.*—When the tropical Pacific Ocean experiences near-average
333 temperatures, circulation conditions in Montana are less predictable.

334 The important point is not to confuse weather and year-to-year climate variability with long-term
335 climate trends. The former two describe short-term, continually shifting conditions observed over days
336 and years; the latter refers to climate conditions as summarized over decades, or longer. When we
337 discuss climate change, we usually refer to a baseline or *normal period* for comparison. In the 2017
338 *Montana Climate Assessment* (Whitlock et al. 2017) and in this report, that normal period is a 30-year
339 time span from 1971-2000.

340 **THE SCIENCE OF PROJECTING MONTANA’S FUTURE CLIMATE: AN OVERVIEW**

341 Montana is made up of 56 counties, with climate issues ranging widely—including drought, floods,
342 wildfires, extreme heat, and unexpected weather events—depending on location (Figure 2-1). Each

343 county, likewise, has its own unique history, economy, and level of community connection and, thus,
344 access to healthcare is highly variable.



345
346 Figure 2-1. Montana consists of 56 counties.

347
348 To more readily understand climate change across our state, the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*
349 (Whitlock et al. 2017) aggregates the 56 counties into seven climate divisions, then describes recent
350 climate trends and future projections for those seven divisions. These climate divisions are the Montana
351 subset of the 344 divisions identified by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
352 (NOAA) to report climate for the US (NOAA undated). NOAA established the divisions based on
353 climatic, political, agricultural, and watershed boundaries. For Montana, the MCA identifies the seven
354 NOAA divisions as the northwestern, southwestern, north central, central, south central, northeastern,
355 and southeastern climate divisions (Figure 2-2).

356

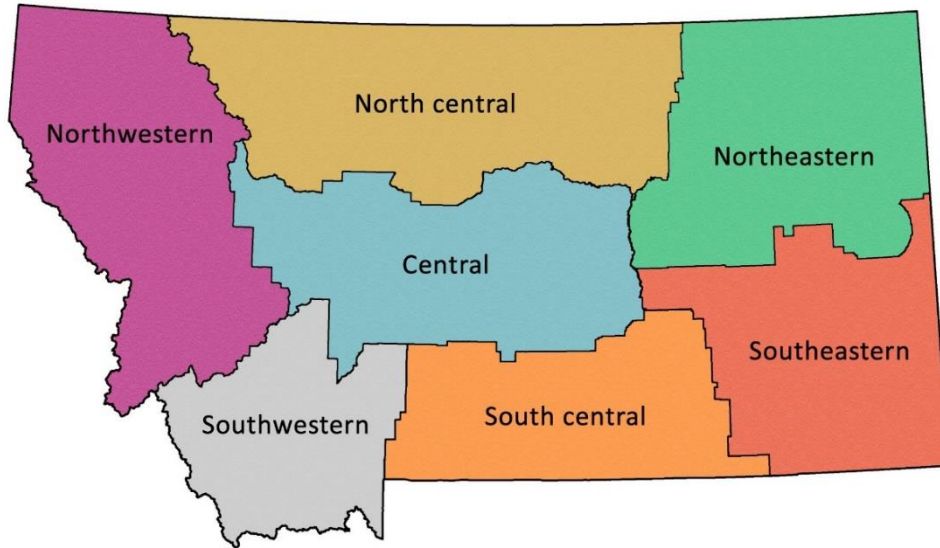


Figure 2-2. Montana's seven climate divisions. Note that NOAA officially names the northwestern division on this map as the *western* division. We use *northwestern* for geographic clarity.

357 MCA analysis of *historical* climate trends started with the mid-20th century and drew on direct
358 measurements of temperature and precipitation from weather stations across the state. Using statistical
359 methods, these observations were used to derive a single temperature or precipitation value to represent
360 each of the seven climate divisions.

361 MCA *future projections* were based on a set of 20 climate models, selected from a larger suite of
362 general circulation models (GCMs) developed by scientists to simulate global climate. GCMs are
363 complex mathematical depictions of the global circulation of the atmosphere and oceans (including the
364 Earth's frozen waters). These models provide ten-day weather forecasts, as well as projections of future
365 climate. The 20 GCMs included in the MCA were independently developed at research laboratories
366 around the world—as part of the fifth phase of the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (WCRP
367 undated)—and chosen for their ability to accurately provide daily outputs of climate variables
368 important in Montana. The Montana Climate Office statistically downscaled the coarse-scale GCM
369 output to a finer scale that incorporated the influence of topography on regional climate. The result
370 was projections of future climate for each Montana climate division.

371 We all wonder about the trajectory of warming in the future—will it be rapid or gradual? In climate
372 assessments, it is common to see graphs with multiple curves showing different trends in projected
373 climate change through the end of the century. Each curve results from different assumptions regarding
374 future greenhouse gas emissions; the assumptions are based on a range of possible decisions that
375 humankind makes globally from today forward. Those decisions, called *scenarios* by modelers, include
376 such factors as changing energy sources (fossil fuel or renewable), technological advancements,
377 economic trajectories, and population growth.

378 The current set of scenarios behind each curve are known as *Representative Concentration Pathways*
379 (RCPs), and their plausibility is continually re-evaluated as new information comes to light. Again,
380 RCPs describe decisions society *might* make from today forward. Each scenario-driven pathway results
381 in a particular level of greenhouse gas (CO₂, CH₄, and others) emission in the coming decades and, as
382 a result, a different amount of temperature increase, precipitation change, and more. While multiple
383 RCPs have been investigated, MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) focuses on two scenarios for Montana's
384 future climate, RCP4.5 and RCP8.5⁵, as described below:

- 385 • RCP4.5, often termed the *stabilization* scenario of expected carbon use, describes a future
386 trajectory that involves some level of greenhouse gas mitigation (i.e., slowing use because of
387 decisions society makes). The curve shows a near-term rise in the rate of greenhouse gas
388 emissions, with maximum levels reached at about 2040, and a decline in the rate of emissions
389 in the last half of the century (Clarke et al. 2007).
- 390 • RCP8.5, which currently represents the *upper bound* of expected carbon use, describes a future
391 trajectory where greenhouse gas emissions rise at a high rate through the century. The scenario
392 presents a future where humankind does not curb fossil fuel use and the release of greenhouse
393 gases increases without mitigation. RCP8.5 is more extreme than RCP4.5 in its projections of
394 climate change after the mid century, including higher temperatures.

395 A key goal of this assessment is to identify those aspects of changing temperature and precipitation
396 most likely to have consequences on the physical well-being and mental health of Montanans. In the
397 following subsections, we provide a short review of projections for those two climate variables, which
398 serves as the basis for understanding the impacts of climate change on human health in our state.

“ A key goal of this assessment is to identify those aspects of changing temperature and precipitation most likely to have consequences on the physical well-being and mental health of Montanans.

399 **Temperature**

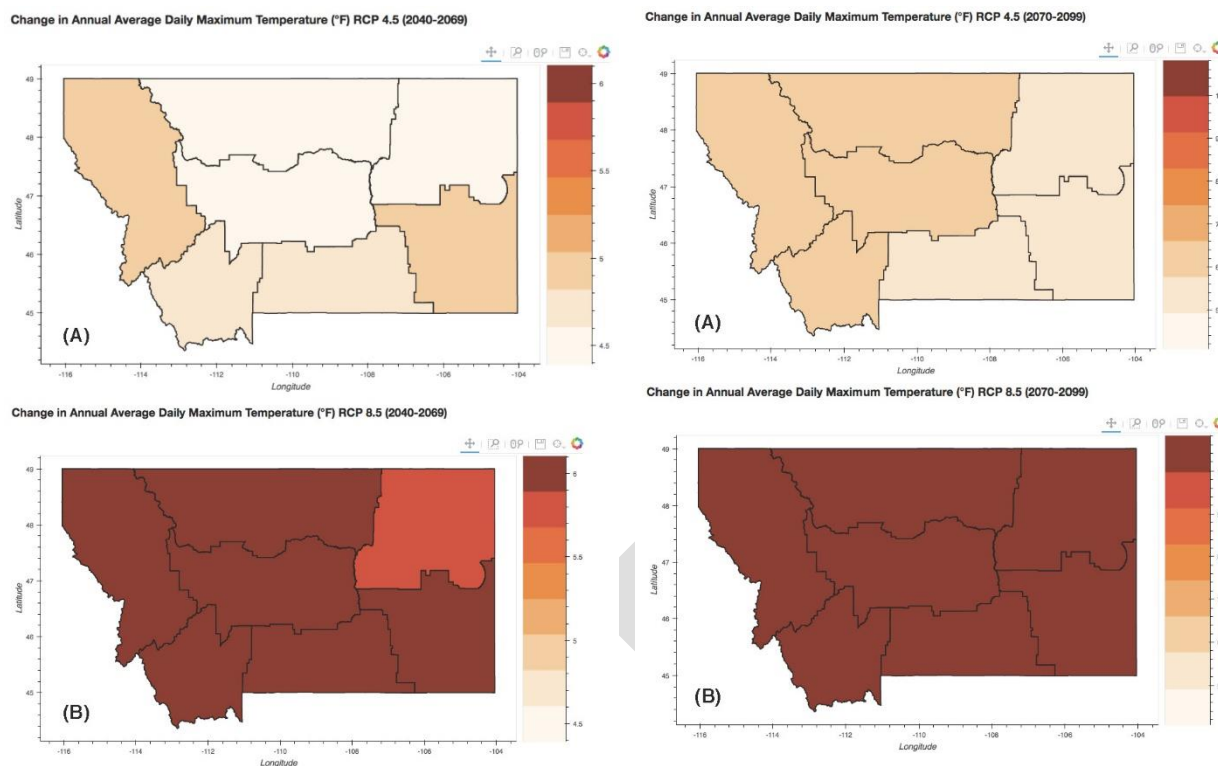
400 Increasing temperatures, the most direct consequence of rising greenhouse gases, are a major health
401 concern for Montana, the nation, and the globe. Air temperature has increased in recent decades and
402 that warming will continue in the future. MCA shows that the rate of change per decade in average
403 annual temperature for the period from 1950-2015 was about 0.4°F statewide, which equates to 2-3°F
404 warming in the last 65 yr (Whitlock et al. 2017). More recently, the years 2015 and 2016 were the
405 second and third warmest of the last 70 yr, with average annual temperatures 3.2 and 2.9°F above the
406 base period of 1971-2000. Likewise, 2017 had average annual temperatures 1.5°F above this base

⁵ The RCP number (i.e., 4.5 or 8.5) refers to the resulting watts/m² of greenhouse-gas-derived heating by the year 2100 if this scenario plays out.

407 period, although average annual temperatures for 2018 and 2019 were average or slightly below
408 average (NOAAb undated).

409 A 70-yr warming trend since 1950 is evident across the state, with greatest warming in the south central
410 climate division (Figure 2-2). Since 1895, Montana's rate of warming (0.20°F/decade) has been greater
411 than that of the US (0.15°F/decade), and this condition reflects the state's location far from the
412 moderating effects of an ocean. Average maximum and minimum temperatures have also risen across
413 the state since 1950 by 0.3-0.6°F/decade, amounting to an increase of approximately 3.3°F for the
414 hottest and coldest conditions (Whitlock et al. 2017).

415 MCA temperature projections for 2040-2069 (mid century) and 2070-2099 (end of century) indicate
416 that current warming trends will continue (Whitlock et al. 2017) (Figure 2-3). By mid century, annual
417 average temperatures are 4.5°F higher under the RCP4.5 scenario and 6°F higher under RCP8.5 than
418 the base period (1971-2000). All models show these general projections. End-of-century average
419 annual temperatures for the state are more dramatic: increases of 5.6°F in RCP4.5 and 9.8°F in RCP8.5,
420 again with full model agreement. Temperature projections show small differences across climate
421 divisions, but overall warming is evident across the state. Projections of average monthly temperatures
422 show temperature increases in all seasons and for all divisions, with summer and winter experiencing
423 the greatest warming. August, in particular, has the greatest monthly change for all divisions.
424



425

426

Mid century

End of century

427 Figure 2-3. The projected increase in annual average daily maximum temperature (°F) for each climate division in
 428 Montana for the periods 2049-2069 and 2070-2099 for (A) stabilization (RCP4.5) and (B) upper-bound (RCP8.5)
 429 emission scenarios (Whitlock et al. 2017).

430 Daily minimum and maximum temperatures also show a similar magnitude of increase in the coming
 431 decades. The number of frost-free days (days where the temperature does not drop below 32°F) is
 432 conservatively projected to increase by 24-30 days by mid century (RCP4.5 stabilization scenario),
 433 particularly in the western division. Extreme-heat days (where the daily temperature exceeds 90°F)
 434 also increase in the model projections. In the stabilization scenario (RCP4.5), the western and north
 435 central climate divisions experience an additional five extreme-heat days, and the northeastern,
 436 southeastern, and south central divisions have an increase of 25 extreme-heat days by mid century as
 437 compared to the base period (1971-2000). The upper-bound scenario (RCP8.5) elevates the number of
 438 days above 90°F days by mid century: 11 additional extreme-heat days in the northwest and north
 439 central divisions and 33 additional extreme-heat days in the northeastern, southeastern, and south
 440 central divisions. These numbers increase further by the end of the century, where the stabilization
 441 scenario (RCP4.5) indicates 9-29 additional days. The upper-bound emission scenario (RCP8.5) shows
 442 approximately 34 additional days exceeding 90°F in the northwestern, southwestern, and north central
 443 divisions, and 54 additional extreme-heat days in the south central, northeastern, and southeastern
 444 divisions. The significant increase in the number of extremely warm days in summer and the absence
 445 of cold days in winter by the end of the century is an important projection in the MCA (Whitlock et al.
 446 2017).

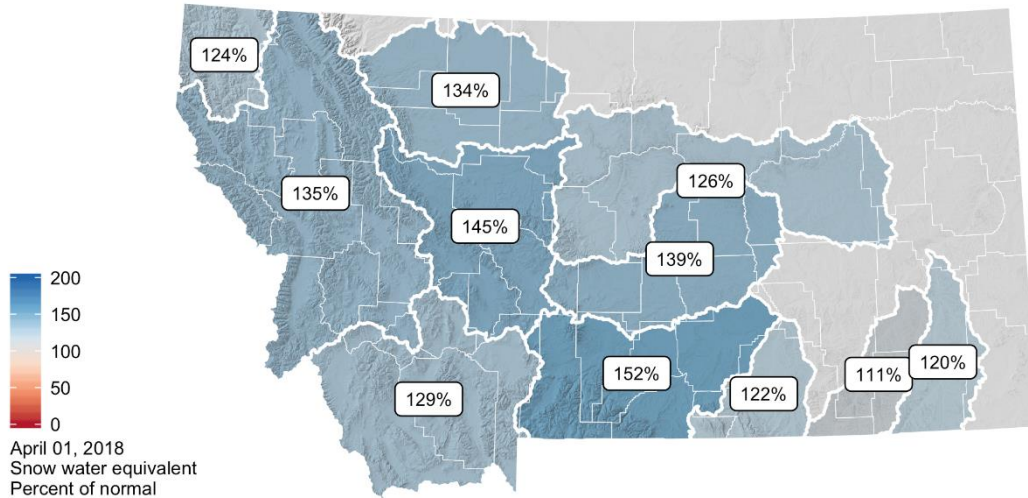
“ *The upper-bound emission scenario (RCP8.5) shows approximately 34 additional days exceeding 90°F in the northwestern, southwestern, and north central divisions and 54 additional extreme-heat days in the south central, northeastern, and southeastern divisions. The significant increase in the number of extremely warm days in summer and the absence of cold days in winter by the end of the century is an important projection in the MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017).*

447 **Precipitation**

448 Montana is a semi-arid region. Thus, the availability and quality of water are critical for the health of
449 the state’s communities and ecosystems. The amount of precipitation varies widely across the state,
450 with elevation, topography, and distance from the Pacific Ocean determining the timing and form of
451 precipitation received. Generally, the western part of the state receives the highest levels of
452 precipitation (average of 22-30 inches), and most of it falls in the form of winter and early-spring snow
453 from Pacific storms. The eastern part of the state receives only half the level of precipitation (average
454 of 12-14 inches), with moisture sources coming from a combination of Pacific storms in winter and
455 convective storms from the Gulf of Mexico in late spring and summer. These convective storms are
456 associated with hail, lightning, and sometimes tornados in eastern and central Montana.

457 Annual precipitation levels for the state have not changed significantly since 1950, although there is
458 considerable variability among regions in the amount received each year. In general, since 1950
459 northwestern Montana has become slightly drier in winter, while eastern Montana has become slightly
460 wetter in spring. The year-to-year variation reflects the influence of topography on individual storm
461 tracks, as well as large-scale climate patterns that vary year to year (e.g., ENSO), and creates particular
462 weather conditions. In the winter of 2017-2018, for example, Pacific storms were directed to our region
463 (a La Niña condition), resulting in record-high snow accumulation in Montana. Places in western and
464 central Montana received from 111-152% of normal snowpack, as measured by the April 1 snow water
465 equivalent (Figure 2-4). These high levels of snowpack are likely to be anomalies in the future, as
466 warmer temperatures force earlier melting and runoff.

467



468

469 Figure 2-4. The Montana Drought and Climate report from the Montana Climate Office showing snowpack in 2018 as
470 measured by the April 1 snow water equivalent (MCO 2019). The Upper Missouri River Basin above Fort Peck
471 Reservoir was 127% of normal in 2018, and unusually high snowpack contributed to soil moisture recharge and good
472 growing conditions in summer.

473 Precipitation is a complex phenomenon to simulate in climate models because a number of interactive
474 components in the atmosphere, land, and ocean govern where, when, and how much precipitation falls.
475 These components must be incorporated correctly for the general circulation models to accurately
476 portray current conditions and provide credible projections for the future. As a result, GCM projections
477 show less agreement about future precipitation levels than they do for future temperature; this is true
478 at a global scale and also for Montana. MCA suggests that by mid century, precipitation will increase
479 slightly across the state, with 1.3 inch/yr more in the northwestern and north central regions and 0.9
480 inch/yr more in the southwestern, central, and eastern climate divisions, as compared to the base period
481 (1971-2000) (Whitlock et al. 2017). The upper-bound scenario (RCP8.5) for mid-century projections
482 suggests an increase of 2.0 inch/yr in the western half of the state and 1.8 inch/yr in the eastern half.
483 For this scenario, model agreement ranges from 65% for the mid-century summer projections to 95%
484 for the spring projections.

“ MCA projections indicate that winters, springs, and fall will get wetter and
summers will get drier in the coming decades, with the likelihood of effective
moisture decreasing in all seasons because of rising temperatures.

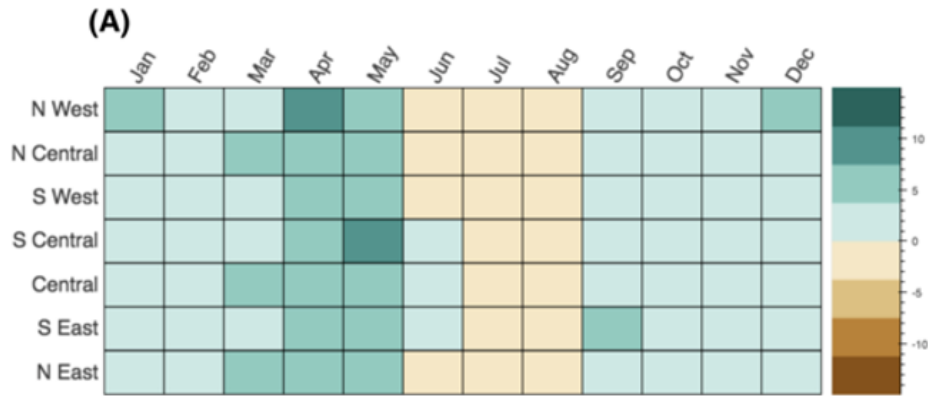
485 It is important to caution that projected increases in precipitation will likely be more than offset by the
486 coincident rise in temperature. Warming will increase rates of evaporation from soils and water bodies,
487 and transpiration (water loss) from plants (Collins et al. 2013). While we may receive more
488 precipitation, especially in the form of rain, effective moisture (that which is actually experienced) will
489 be reduced by the consequences of heat.

490 Seasonal differences in the projected changes in precipitation are striking, as analyzed in the MCA
491 (Figure 2-5). In all regions and under both scenarios for the mid century and end of century,
492 precipitation increases markedly in spring (March-May), and less markedly in winter (December-
493 February) and fall (September-October). In contrast, summers (June-August, and in some regions,
494 September) receive less precipitation in the future. The combination of slightly wetter conditions in
495 winter, spring, and fall, coupled with drier summers, both as compared with the base period (1971-
496 2000), is especially striking in the upper-bound emission scenario (RCP8.5) (Figure 2-5). In the end-
497 of-the-century projection, for example, increases in winter and spring precipitation of 0.4 inch/month
498 and decreases in summer precipitation of -0.2 inch/month are indicated, with 75% model agreement.
499 MCA projections thus indicate that winter, spring, and fall will get wetter and summer will get drier in
500 the coming decades, with the likelihood of effective moisture decreasing in all seasons because of
501 rising temperatures (Whitlock et al. 2017).

502

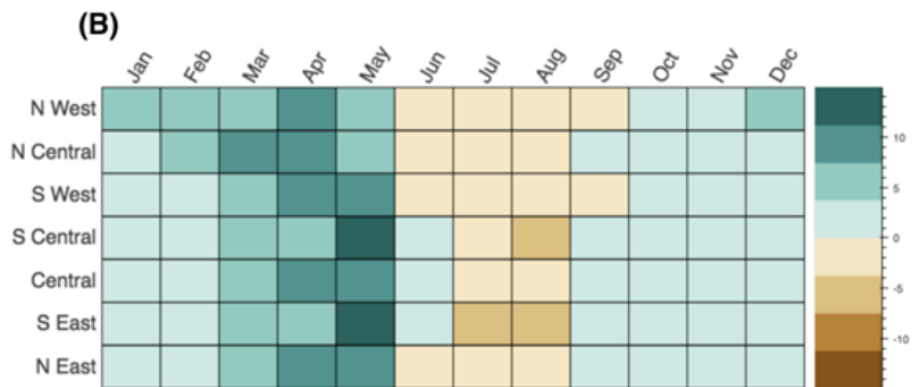
DRAFT

Change in Monthly Precipitation (in.) RCP 4.5 (2040-2069)



503

Change in Monthly Precipitation (in.) RCP 8.5 (2040-2069)



504

505 Figure 2-5. Projected monthly change in average precipitation (inches; color scale to the right) for each climate division
 506 in Montana in the mid-century projection (2040-2069) for (A) stabilization (RCP4.5) and (B) upper-bound (RCP8.5)
 507 emission scenarios (Whitlock et al. 2017).

508

509 **CLIMATE CONCERNS FOR HUMAN HEALTH**

510 Given this background in how climate change has impacted, and is expected to impact, Montana, we
 511 turn to an overview of how those impacts may affect the health and well-being of Montanans. Three
 512 elements of projected climate change are of particular concern in our state and deserve close attention
 513 from the health community. In subsequent sections of this report, we address the health consequences
 514 directly, but first the nature of the climate threats themselves deserves a brief explanation.

515 **Extreme heat**

516 Extreme heat is the most pervasive issue of health concern, with statewide increases in annual
 517 temperature of potentially 4-6°F by mid century and possibly as great as 9.8°F by the end of the century,

518 based on RCP8.5 (upper-bound) emission scenario⁶. This rise in temperature continues a warming
519 trend that the state has already experienced during most of the last 120 yr, and especially since 1950.
520 The coldest temperatures during winter will become warmer in the future, which may have positive
521 consequences for some communities and livelihoods. However, the number of extremely warm days
522 in summer will also increase, by over a month in most places and with rural areas of eastern Montana
523 projected to experience the greatest heat stress (Whitlock et al. 2017). Across the US and world,
524 populations living in areas that have experienced extreme heat have suffered from a variety of heat-
525 related health illnesses, and even death.

526 Given the state's northerly location, Montanans have not lived through the summer heat experienced
527 in other regions, but this situation will likely change in the future.

528 Some areas of the world have already experienced the heat-index⁷ levels that the MCA projects for
529 Montana. People living in those areas have suffered from heat stress and worse. In France, for example,
530 heatwaves are blamed for the deaths of 1500 people in the summer of 2019 (Guardian 2019).
531 Montanans, likewise, are at risk as we expect as many as 2.5 weeks of 105°F in the northeastern and
532 southeastern climate divisions by the end of the century (Figure 2-2). These two areas include a large
533 sector of the population that works outdoors in agriculture. Most of the rest of the state is projected to
534 experience up to 10 days reaching 105°F by the end of the century.

535 **Smoke and air quality**

536 Smoke is likely to become a persistent seasonal feature of our climate, as wildfires become ever larger
537 across the western US. Smoke fills our valleys from local wildfires, as well as those burning in other
538 western states and Canada. Particulate matter from these fires trap heat, reduce transparency, and create
539 dangerous air quality conditions. Since the 1970s, the US fire season has lengthened from 5 to over 7
540 months/yr (see Section 3), and parts of the country now experience wildfires year-round. The link
541 between rising temperature and fire activity is clear: warmer summers dry vegetation and increase
542 fuels, setting the stage for fires to ignite and spread. Learning to live with fire has become a priority
543 for Montanans, as increased fire management will not return us to fire frequencies and sizes of the past.
544 Likewise, making our communities better adapted and more resilient to fire is now a local priority in
545 planning efforts (Schoennagel et al. 2017; McWethy et al. 2019).

546 **Climate "surprises"**

547 Climate "surprises" are extreme or unexpected events that can cause great damage to human health
548 and property. The list of events includes abrupt and marked changes in average temperature and altered

⁶ The frequency and severity of these extreme heat events in the future depends on the level of greenhouse gases (CO₂, CH₄, and others) in the atmosphere, and our ability and willingness to reduce those levels.

⁷ Heat index is a measure of how hot it feels when humidity, which can make it feel much hotter, is factored in with the actual measured air temperature.

549 patterns of storms, floods, droughts, and wildfire. These events take place so rapidly and unexpectedly
550 that human and natural systems often have difficulty adapting.

551 Rising spring temperatures, for example, have led to a shift from snow to rain in early spring. In
552 addition, snowpack melts more rapidly in spring, resulting in ice jams and streams overflowing their
553 banks, with sometimes disastrous consequences. Severe spring floods have occurred in snow-fed
554 streams in Montana throughout history (NOAAc undated), but recent years have seen unusually large
555 floods on the Clark Fork, Little Big Horn, Missouri, Musselshell, Poplar, Powder, and Yellowstone
556 rivers. These events have led to extensive property and infrastructure damage, as well as loss of human
557 lives. Although it is difficult to predict spring flood events with certainty, they are likely to increase in
558 frequency and severity in the future. Climate projections suggest that the seasonal shift from snow to
559 rain will occur earlier, as will the date of peak spring runoff. Peak runoff on most headwater streams
560 in Montana now occurs 10-20 days earlier than in 1948, and by the end of the century the date of peak
561 runoff is projected to occur 5-35 days earlier than during the period from 1951-1980 (Whitlock et al.
562 2017).

563 Another consequence of earlier snowmelt is less water available in late summer, increasing the risk of
564 drought. Droughts are abrupt or gradual. In the first category are *flash droughts*, a recently coined
565 phrase that describes a rapid shift from wet to dry conditions following just a few weeks of hot, dry
566 weather (see sidebar). In contrast, Montana suffered a 307-week drought starting May 2000 (NIDIS
567 undated).

568 Regardless of length of drought, the impacts to human health range from respiratory issues due to poor
569 air quality from fires or dust storms; to gastrointestinal strife due to declining drinking water quality
570 and/or sanitation services; to increased disease carried by vectors such as mosquitos that are better able
571 to breed in stagnant waters (CDC undated). Drought also negatively impacts communities that rely in
572 part on wild foods for sustenance (Smith et al. 2019; Martin et al. 2020).

573

Sidebar: The 2017 Northern Great Plains Drought

The 2017 Northern Plains drought sparked wildfires, destroyed livestock, and reduced agricultural production. It was the worst drought to impact North Dakota, South Dakota, eastern Montana, and the Canadian prairies in decades.

Neither the drought's rapid onset—sometimes called a *flash* drought—nor its severity was forecast. In May 2017, the northern Great Plains region was mostly drought free, and at least average summer precipitation was forecast. By July 2017, the region was experiencing severe to extreme drought, resulting in fires that burned 4.8 million acres across both countries. US agricultural losses alone exceeded \$2.6 billion dollars.

The unique circumstances of this drought provided an opportunity to evaluate the evolution of this type of climate event, as well as improve the effectiveness of drought-related coordination, communication, and management in preparation for future droughts. The National Integrated Drought Information System and partners published two reports that examine the evolution and impacts of the 2017 drought, as well as lessons learned, data needs, and information gaps (Jensco et al. 2019).



Firefighters battle the Bridge Coulee Fire, part of the Lodgepole Complex, east of the Musselshell River, north of Mosby, Montana. 21 July 2017.
(Photo courtesy of Bureau of Land Management / Jonathan Moor)

574

575 Reduced streamflow in late summer has led to high temperatures in some waterways, stressing the
576 region's water supplies and ecosystems. Reduced late-season-water availability threatens irrigation and
577 community water sources, plus sets the stage for a host of health issues, including vector-borne diseases
578 and mental health concerns (see Section 3). Montana Fish, Wildlife, and Parks closed a 184-mile
579 stretch of the Yellowstone River in 2016 because of a massive fish kill attributed to the warm
580 temperatures leading to a proliferative kidney disease (MFWP 2016).

581 Other climate surprises are likely but tougher to predict. Tornado and severe thunderstorm events
582 currently cause significant property damage and loss of life every year. Of the US weather disasters
583 that have inflicted more than \$1 billion in damage costs in the last 25 yr, over one-third were due to
584 severe storms (NOAA undated). In Montana, a 2010 tornado in Billings, which caused city officials
585 to declare a state of emergency, resulted in millions of dollars of property damage, including ripping

586 the roof off the 12,000-seat Metra Park Arena (CBS News 2010; NOAA 2010). In May 2016, severe
587 thunderstorms, tornados, and high winds in the Great Plains and Rockies, including Montana, cost over
588 \$1.1 billion (NOAA undated).

589 The link between severe storms (e.g., tornados, hailstorms, severe thunderstorms) and climate change
590 is not well understood, in part because their documented record is relatively short, going back only to
591 the 1950s. Past events have been responsible for lives lost and serious and costly property damage,
592 especially for those living in substandard housing. The uncertainty of such events also creates
593 enormous mental stress. Evidence exists that the number of days with tornados is increasing, and it is
594 likely that a warmer world with more atmospheric instability will shift both the timing and extent of
595 severe storm conditions (Kossin et al. 2017). The mechanisms that create these storms, however, are
596 complex and difficult to model (Diffenbaugh et al. 2013; Seeley and Roms 2015).

597 **SUMMARY**

598 In summary, early snowmelt, large wildfires, spring flooding, late-season drought, and extreme
599 weather events challenge all aspects of our economy, infrastructure, and well-being. The health effects
600 of these climate extremes include direct injury and loss of life, as well as indirect consequences related
601 to disease, illness, and stress. Human health issues derived from or exacerbated by climate change are
602 now taken seriously by health professionals around the world, and likewise require serious attention in
603 Montana. In the sections that follow, we discuss the physical and mental health issues associated with
604 climate change in Montana, and offer possible actions needed to improve health outcomes.

605

Sidebar: Montanans and Climate Concerns

A 2019 statewide survey of Montana public health and environmental health professionals asked about climate change concerns (Byron 2019). Of the 222 responses, 89% accepted that global warming is occurring and 69% accepted human causation. They expressed much stronger climate change risk perceptions compared to the public in recent surveys and in most previous surveys of US health professionals. Risk perception evaluates a person's personal concern about risks—if an issue will affect their community or themselves. Risks seen as distant (affecting Africa, for example) do not translate into taking action, whereas risks that are close and personal result in more concern and action.

Of these health professionals, most felt that their own health was already being affected by climate change. Most felt that mental health effects from climate change would be a concern in the future for their community. Three-fourths felt that health departments should be preparing to deal with the public and environmental health effects of climate change, although only 29% of the departments were currently doing so. Almost all felt that multiple entities should be working to address climate change: governments (federal, state, local, tribal), elected officials, non-profits, businesses, individuals, and healthcare providers.

Analysis done in conjunction with the 2019 Yale Climate Opinion Maps for Montana estimates that 60% of Montanans accept that global warming is happening, 45% believe it is mostly human-caused, and 30% feel that global warming will hurt them personally in the future (Marlon 2019). In a study to assess Montanan's opinions on energy and conservation, Metz (2016) finds that 51% of respondents felt action should be taken on climate change.

606

607

608 **LITERATURE CITED**

- 609 Byron L. 2019. Significant concern about climate among Montana public health and environmental health
610 professionals [masters' thesis]. Baltimore MD: Johns Hopkins University. 48 p. Available online
611 <https://jscholarship.library.jhu.edu/handle/1774.2/62338>. Accessed 31 Mar 2020.
- 612 CBS News. 2010 (Jun 1). Montana tornado rips roof off sports arena [news report]. Available online
613 <https://www.cbsnews.com/news/montana-tornado-rips-roof-off-sports-arena/>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 614 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [undated]. Drought and health [website]. Available online
615 <https://www.cdc.gov/nceh/drought/default.htm>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 616 Clarke L, Edmonds J, Jacoby H, Pitcher H, Reilly J, Richels R. 2007 (Jul). Scenarios of greenhouse gas emissions
617 and atmospheric concentrations. Sub-report 2.1a of synthesis and assessment product 2.1 by the US Global
618 Change Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research. Washington DC: Department of
619 Energy, Office of Biological & Environmental Research. 164 p. Available online
620 https://globalchange.mit.edu/sites/default/files/CCSP_SAP2-1a-FullReport.pdf. Accessed 22 May 2020.
- 621 Collins M, Knutti R, Arblaster J, Dufresne J-L, Fichet F, Friedlingstein P, Gao X, Gutowski WJ, Johns T, Krinner
622 G, Shongwe M, Tebaldi C, Weaver AJ, Wehner M. 2013. Long-term climate change: projections, commitments
623 and irreversibility [chapter]. In: Stocker TF, Qin D, Plattner G-K, Tignor M, Allen SK, Boschung J, Nauels A,
624 Xia Y, Bex V, Midgley PM (eds). Climate change 2013: the physical science basis; contribution of Working
625 Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge UK:
626 Cambridge University Press. p. 1136.
- 627 Diffenbaugh NS, Scherer M, Trapp RJ. 2013. Global warming and severe thunderstorms. Proceedings of the
628 National Academy of Sciences 110:16361-6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1307758110.
- 629 Guardian. 2019. Summer heatwaves in France killed 1500, says health minister [article]. Available online
630 [https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/sep/09/summer-heatwaves-in-france-killed-1500-says-health-](https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/sep/09/summer-heatwaves-in-france-killed-1500-says-health-minister)
631 [minister](https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/sep/09/summer-heatwaves-in-france-killed-1500-says-health-minister). Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 632 Jenco K, Parker B, Downey M, Hadwen T, Howell A, Rattling Leaf J, Edwards L, Akyuz A, Kluck D, Peck D,
633 Rath M, Syner M, Umphlett N, Wilmer H, Barnes V, Clabo D, Fuchs B, He M, Johnson S, Kimball J,
634 Longknife D, Martin D, Nickerson N, Sage J, Fransen T. 2019. Flash drought: lessons learned from the 2017
635 drought across the US northern plains and Canadian prairies [report]. Boulder CO: NOAA, National Integrated
636 Drought Information System. 76 p. Available online
637 [https://www.drought.gov/drought/sites/drought.gov.drought/files/NIDIS_LL_FlashDrought_2017_low-](https://www.drought.gov/drought/sites/drought.gov.drought/files/NIDIS_LL_FlashDrought_2017_low-res_Final.pdf)
638 [res_Final.pdf](https://www.drought.gov/drought/sites/drought.gov.drought/files/NIDIS_LL_FlashDrought_2017_low-res_Final.pdf). Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 639 Kossin JP, Hall T, Knutson T, Kunkel KE, Trapp RJ, Waliser DE, Wehner MF. 2017: Extreme storms [chapter 9].
640 In: Wuebbles DJ, Fahey DW, Hibbard, DJ, Dokken DJ, Stewart BC, Maycock TK (eds). Climate Science
641 Special Report: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume I. Washington DC: US Global Change Research
642 Program. p 257-76. Available online
643 https://science2017.globalchange.gov/downloads/CSSR2017_FullReport.pdf. Accessed 12 May 2020.
- 644 Marlon J, Howe P, Mildenerger M, Leiserowitz A, Wang X. 2019 (Sep 17). Yale Program on Climate Change
645 Communication; Yale climate opinion maps 2019 [website]. Available online
646 <https://climatecommunication.yale.edu/visualizations-data/ycom-us/>. Accessed 25 Nov 2019.

- 647 Martin C, Doyle J, LaFrance J, Lefthand MJ, Young SL, Three Irons E, Eggers M. 2020. Change rippling through
648 our waters and culture. *Journal of Contemporary Water Research and Education* 169:61-78.
- 649 [MCO] Montana Climate Office. 2019 (April). Montana drought and climate [newsletter]. Available online
650 <https://climate.umt.edu/mtdrought/mtdrought-2019-april.pdf>. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 651 McWethy DB, Schoennagel T, Higuera PB, Krawchuk M, Harvey BJ, Metcalf EC, Schultz C, Miller C, Metcalf AL,
652 Buma B, Virapongse A, Kulig JC, Stedman RC, Ratajczak Z, Nelson CR, Kolden C. 2019. Rethinking
653 resilience to fire. *Nature Sustainability* 2:797-804. doi:10.1038/s41893-019-0353-8.
- 654 Metz D, Weigel L. 2016. Montana voter attitudes on energy and conservation in 2016 [slide presentation]. Available
655 online <https://climateadvocacylab.org/system/files/57ec4f056ad44.pdf>. Accessed 12 May 2020.
- 656 [MFWP] Montana Fish, Wildlife, and Parks. 2016 (Aug 19). Yellowstone River closed in response to ongoing fish
657 kill [press release]. Available online http://fwp.mt.gov/news/newsReleases/headlines/nr_4277.html. Accessed 1
658 Mar 2020.
- 659 [NASA] National Aeronautics and Space Administration. [undated]. NASA—What's the difference between
660 weather and climate? Available online https://www.nasa.gov/mission_pages/noaa-n/climate/climate_weather.html. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 662 [NIDIS] National Integrated Drought Information System. [undated]. Drought.gov: drought in Montana [website].
663 Available online <https://www.drought.gov/drought/states/montana>. Accessed 12 May 2020.
- 664 [NOAAa] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. [undated]. NOAA, National Centers for
665 Environmental Information: US climate divisions. Available online <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/monitoring-references/maps/us-climate-divisions.php>. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 667 [NOAAb] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. [undated]. NOAA, National Centers for
668 Environmental Information: climate at a glance. Available online
669 <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cag/statewide/time-series>. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 670 [NOAAc] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. [undated]. NOAA, National Weather Service:
671 flooding in Montana. Available online <https://www.weather.gov/safety/flood-states-mt>. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 672 [NOAA d] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. [undated]. NOAA, National Centers for
673 Environmental Information: billion-dollar weather and climate disasters: overview. Available online
674 <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/billions/>. Accessed 15 Sep 2019.
- 675 [NOAA] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2010. Billings tornado of June 20, 2010: overview
676 [internal report]. 3 p. Available online https://www.wrh.noaa.gov/byz/local_news/2010/BillingsTornado10.pdf.
677 Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 678 Schoennagel T, Balch J, Brenkert-Smith H, Dennison P, Harvey B, Krawchuk M, Morgan P, Moritz M, Rasker R,
679 Turner GG, Whitlock C. 2017. Adapt to more wildfires in western North American forests as climate changes.
680 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 114:4582-90.
- 681 Seeley JT, Romps DM. 2015. The effect of global warming on severe thunderstorms in the United States. *Journal of*
682 *Climate* 28:2443-58.
- 683 Smith E, Ahmed S, Dupuis V, Running Crane M, Eggers M, Pierre M, Flagg K, Byker Shanks C. 2019.
684 Contribution of wild foods to diet, food security, and cultural values amidst climate change. *Journal of*

- 685 Agriculture, Food Systems, and Community Development 9(B):191-214.
686 <https://doi.org/10.5304/jafscd.2019.09B.011>.
- 687 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
688 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
689 p. Available online <http://montanaclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.
- 690 [WCRP] World Climate Research Program. [undated]. WCRP climate model intercomparison project [website].
691 Available online <https://www.wcrp-climate.org/wgcm-cmip>. Accessed 12 May 2020.
- 692

DRAFT



694

695

Section 3. Climate-Change-Related Health Impacts

696

— *Rob Byron, Bruce Maxwell, Nicholas Silverman, Phil Higuera, Madison Boone, and Dave McWethy*

697

698

699 The consequences of climate change in Montana—including more frequent and intense heat waves;
700 and increases in spring flooding, late-summer drought, extreme weather events, and wildfires—have
701 recognized potential to impact human health. Though little studied for Montana to date, climate change
702 is known to be adversely impacting global health, including some Americans, now. For example, an
703 increase in climate-related extreme events has led to increased emergency room visits and hospital
704 admissions in the US (Ebi et al. 2018). Those adverse impacts are expected to increase over coming
705 decades.

706 Figure 3-1 depicts how climate pressures (also called *stressors*), following multiple exposure
707 pathways, can lead to specific health outcomes for people. Those outcomes, discussed in this section,
708 include heat-related illness; vector-borne diseases; mental health impacts; physical trauma, injuries,
709 and death; respiratory, cardiovascular, and gastrointestinal conditions; and adverse effects on
710 pregnancies and birth outcomes.

711

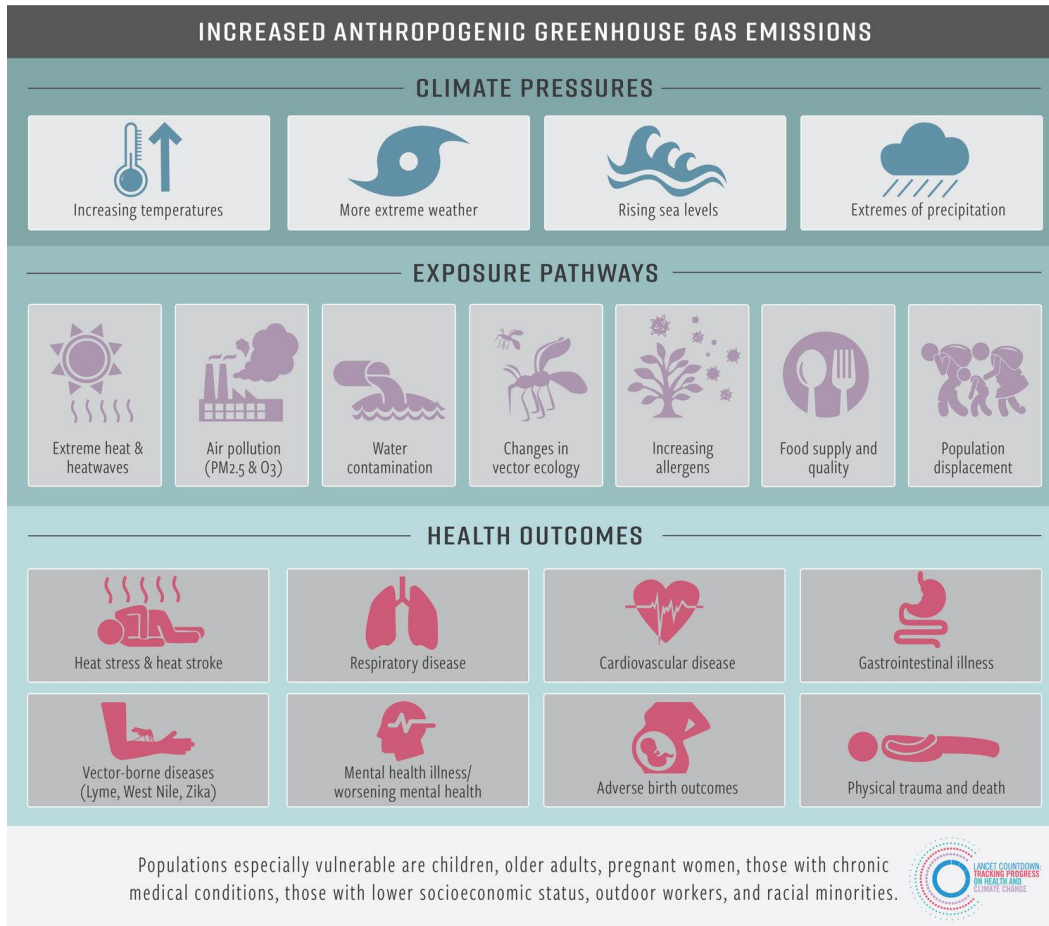


Figure 3-1. Ways climate change is harming, and will increasingly harm, human health (Salas et al. 2018).

712

713 While climate change affects all parts of the world, the severity of specific health impacts will vary by
714 the specific climate pressure, as well as by location. Coastal regions, for example, will endure the most
715 damage from sea-level rise, whereas inland states like Montana will likely be impacted most by the
716 adverse effects of heat waves and reduced air quality (from wildfire smoke and other factors).⁸ In the
717 subsections that follow, we describe some of the exposure pathways and health outcomes resulting
718 from climate change as shown in Figure 3-1. Some of the discussion may apply globally, but we
719 emphasize those pathways and outcomes more likely to impact Montanans.

⁸ Montanans could feel indirect influences of sea-level rise, for example if coastal populations are forced to relocate inland or coastal grain export terminals important to the Montana economy must be moved.

720 **EXTREME HEAT**

721 Climate change is increasing the intensity and frequency of heat waves (Meehi and Tebaldi 2004; Reid
722 et al. 2009). Globally, 157 million more people were exposed to extreme heat in 2017 than in 2000
723 (Watts et al. 2018). Assuming no changes in current emissions, the Union of Concerned Scientists
724 projects that by mid century “the number of people [in the United States] experiencing 30 or more days
725 with a heat index above 105°F in an average year will increase from just under 900,000 to more than
726 90 million—nearly one-third of the US population” (UCS 2019). Similarly, by the end of the century
727 parts of Montana could see as many as 54 additional days over 90°F (Whitlock et al. 2017; Section 2).

728 Multiple studies have demonstrated increased mortality associated with heat waves (Knowlton et al.
729 2009; Ostro et al. 2009; Isaksen et al. 2016), which is the major cause of weather-related deaths in the
730 United States (NWS undated) (see sidebar). Gubernot et al. (2015) find that people who work in
731 agriculture or construction jobs have the highest risk for heat-related death; that risk may be even
732 higher for employees of small businesses that have no backup personnel. This finding should concern
733 Montanans given that agriculture and construction are integral to our state’s economy.

734

DRAFT



Sidebar: Which is More Deadly—Extreme Heat or Extreme Cold?



This seemingly simple question actually has no clear answer. Temperature extremes in both directions kill hundreds of people in the US each year, but determining the actual death toll is subject to large errors. Two US agencies, using different methods and datasets, came to opposite conclusions about which is more deadly:

- NOAA’s monthly publication Storm Data (NOAA-NCEIa) regularly reports many more deaths per year as heat-related than as cold-related (NOAA-NCEIb). For example, their annual summary for 2011 indicates 206 deaths from extreme heat versus 29 from extreme cold.
- The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s National Center for Health Statistics analyzed death certificates in the US and came to the opposite conclusion, finding roughly twice as many people die of “excessive cold” conditions than of “excessive heat” (Berko et al. 2014). About 1300 deaths per year from 2006-2010 were coded as resulting from extreme cold exposure, whereas 670 deaths per year were attributed to extreme heat.

The different findings result, at least in part, on whether the focus is on acute or short-term responses to extreme weather or, alternatively, seasonal differences in estimates of daily mortality. Abnormally cold conditions may have little effect on estimates of daily mortality; rather deaths in winter increase as a result of non-weather-related diseases, like influenza. In addition, a recent study noted that a large majority of cold-related deaths occur under moderately cold conditions, so a reduction in extreme cold due to global warming is not expected to cause a large reduction in cold-related deaths (Gasparri et al. 2015). It is also widely accepted that direct attribution (in medical records) of cause of death underestimates the number of people who die from temperature extremes (Sarofim et al. 2016). For example, a person who dies from a heart attack that resulted from heat or cold exposure is listed only as having died from a heart attack, even though extreme temperature exposure may have hastened or triggered the attack.

Looking to the future, the Fourth National Climate Assessment found that under an upper-bound (RCP8.5) emissions scenario we should expect a large increase in US extreme temperature deaths. In 49 large US cities, representing one-third of the nation’s population, the report projected that changes in extreme hot and extreme cold temperatures would result in 9300 additional premature deaths per year by 2090, at a cost of \$140 billion per year in 2015 dollars (Ebi et al. 2018). Since the study only covered populations in large cities, Montana was not included. These mortality estimates may be reduced through adaptation efforts such as acclimatization programs (e.g., ensuring adequate heating and cooling systems, improved insulation). The report also considered the reduction in extreme cold deaths expected in a warmer climate; approximately 100 fewer cold deaths per year were expected in the US by 2050, with no further reduction in cold deaths between 2050 and 2090 (Ebi et al. 2018)

The bottom line is that high and low temperature extremes affect vulnerable populations, such as the unwell, the poor, the young, and the elderly, among others. Understanding the extreme-temperature risk for the future requires additional in-depth study of the interaction between temperature-related deaths and socioeconomic factors. With additional information, we can avoid adverse policy outcomes and achieve effective adaptation strategies.

737 **Human impacts from excessive heat**

738 Heat affects humans in a variety of ways, impinging on multiple body systems. As depicted in Figure
739 3-2, elevated temperatures directly cause heat-related conditions ranging from muscle cramps to heat
740 exhaustion to heat stroke, the latter of which is deadly if not treated promptly (Becker and Stewart
741 2011; Epstein and Yanovich 2019). In addition, elevated temperatures have been associated with
742 increases in respiratory disease (Anderson et al. 2013; Ho et al. 2015); heart disease and strokes
743 (Knowlton et al. 2009; Wang et al. 2016; Achebak et al. 2018); and fluid and electrolyte disorders,
744 kidney disease, and kidney failure (Bobb et al. 2014; Ross et al. 2018; Sorensen and Garcia-Trabanino
745 2019). Elevated temperatures are also associated with increased risk of preterm labor (Auger et al.
746 2014; Ha et al. 2016; Avalos et al. 2017), as well as sudden infant death/sudden unexpected infant
747 death syndromes (SIDS/SUID) (Jhun et al. 2017). Elevated temperatures also cause worsening mental
748 status, as described in the Mental Health subsection below.

749

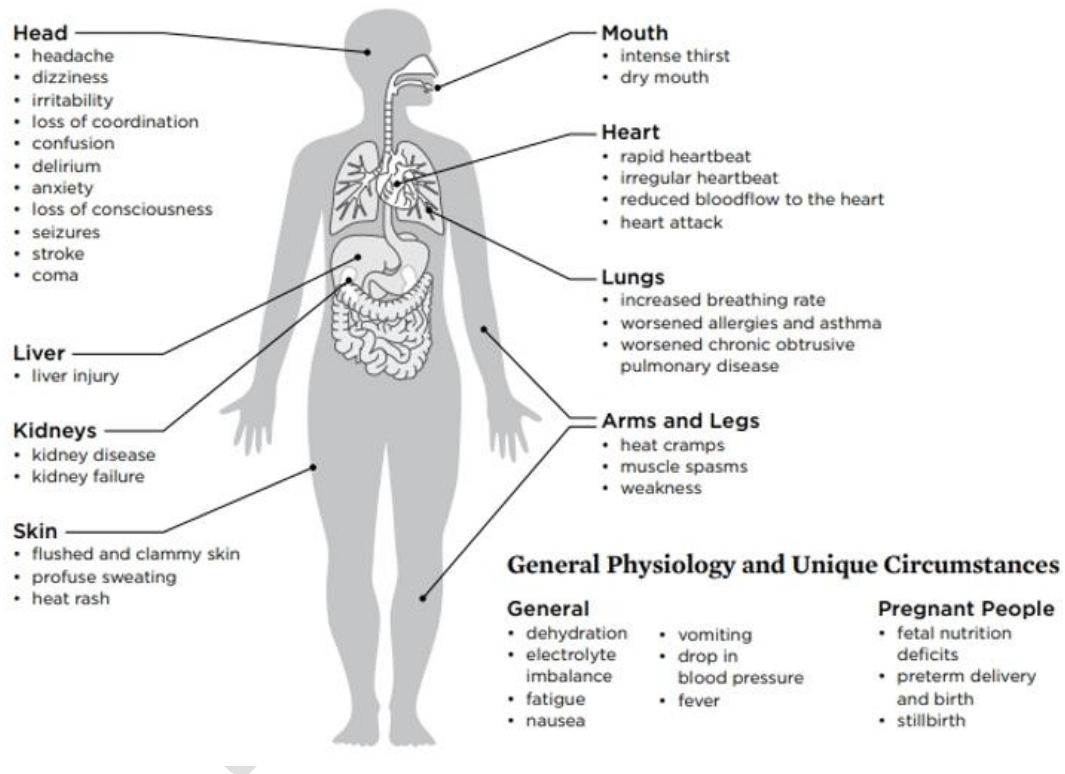


Figure 3-2. How heat affects our bodies. When temperature and humidity climb during extreme heat events, the body's cooling mechanisms become less effective. The symptoms shown here—ranging from minor annoyances to truly life-threatening issues—include both those that are indicative of heat-related illness and those that are signs of preexisting conditions exacerbated by extreme heat. Figure and caption used with permission from The Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS 2019).

750

751 The severity and duration of high temperatures influence the health impacts resulting from extreme
752 heat. In addition, air pollution and population vulnerability (Basu 2009) compound these impacts.
753 Vulnerability is also a function of the typical temperatures to which a population is exposed, plus the
754 extent to which a population adapts (Curriero et al. 2002; Baccini et al. 2008; Ho et al. 2015).

755 Workers, especially those who work outdoors or in hot indoor environments, are at increased risk of
756 heat stress and other heat-related disorders, occupational injuries, and reduced productivity at work
757 (Levy and Roelofs 2019). Workers in the agricultural sector face increased risk of heat strain and
758 dehydration⁹ due to repeated exposures to high air temperatures, arduous physical exertion, and limited
759 fluid intake. These risk factors may result in acute kidney injury (Moyce et al. 2017), as well as
760 increased heat-related traumatic injuries (Spector et al. 2016). Spector et al. (2016) suggest that efforts
761 should be made to address both heat-related illness and prevent occupational injury for high-risk
762 populations exposed to high temperatures and high physical exertion.

763 The impacts of increased air temperature may increase workers' exposure to hazardous chemicals and,
764 thus, the adverse health effects of those chemicals (Spector et al. 2016). Likewise, global warming is
765 increasing ground-level ozone concentrations with adverse effects on outdoor workers (Levy and
766 Roelofs 2019). For Montana, Whitlock et al. (2017) describe that global warming will influence the
767 distribution of weeds, pathogens, and insect pests and introduce *new* pests. These changes may alter
768 the types and amounts of pesticides used, potentially affecting the health of agricultural workers and
769 others.

770 ***Assessing heat impacts specific to Montana***

771 Multiple studies—covering wide ranges of temperature, time, and geographic area—have sought to
772 assess the health impacts of extreme heat (e.g., Morabito et al. 2014; Zhang et al. 2014). Some studies
773 estimate how heat-related mortality differs between rural and urban landscapes (reviewed by Ho et al.
774 2015). Other studies develop indices to identify heat-vulnerable populations (Vescovi et al. 2005; Reid
775 et al. 2009; Reid et al. 2012; Chuang and Gober 2015).

776 Human health vulnerability to heat is most often expressed as a combination of three factors: adaptive
777 capacity, exposure to heat, and sensitivity to heat (Smit and Wandel 2006; Füssel 2010; Inostroza et
778 al. 2016) (see sidebar). In our analysis, heat vulnerability was calculated as a combination of a) the
779 historical land-surface temperature and future projections of heat to describe exposure; and b) county-
780 level¹⁰ socioeconomic factors to describe sensitivity and adaptive capacity. We will refer to the climate
781 impacts as exposure, and the socioeconomic factors as sensitivity, with sensitivity inclusive of adaptive
782 capacity.

783

⁹ Dehydration, or the excessive loss of body water, can have many causes, including heat exposure, kidney disease, and diseases of the gastrointestinal tract that cause vomiting or diarrhea.

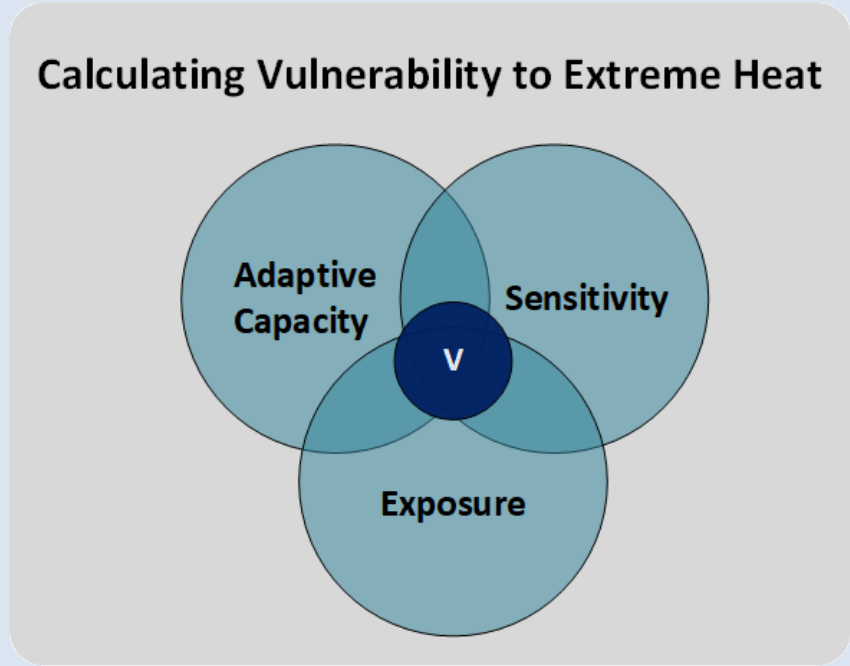
¹⁰ Figure 2-1 provides a map showing and naming Montana's 56 counties.

Sidebar: Factors Considered in Determining Vulnerability to Extreme Heat

Vulnerability, in the present context, is the extent to which a person is susceptible to the impacts of climate change. As described in the text, many factors go into calculating a person’s vulnerability to extreme heat. Three key terms bear definition:

- *adaptive capacity*.—The ability of a person (or society) to cope with climate change.
- *exposure*.—The type and magnitude of a climate change.
- *sensitivity*.—How easily affected a person is by climate change.

Vulnerability (the “V” in the diagram below) is typically modeled as the intersection of adaptive capacity, exposure, and sensitivity (Smit and Wandel 2006; Füssel 2010; Inostroza et al. 2016). As described in the text, here we instead combine adaptive capacity and sensitivity into one group, which is based on socioeconomic factors. We continue to use the intersection of the three areas to determine vulnerability; adaptive capacity is simply implicit in the socioeconomic layers that comprise our sensitivity factor.



784

785

786 *Heat exposure*

787 Heat exposure is modeled as the combination of historical land-surface temperatures and projected
788 heat. To determine the county average land-surface temperature on days of extreme heat, we use the
789 95th percentile land-surface temperatures from 2000-2019 (Figure 3-3). For future projected heat, we
790 use the heat index of each county (UCS 2019) generated from an ensemble of general circulations

791 models.¹¹ The heat index includes a combination of temperature and humidity to create a “feels-like”
792 heat rating.

793

Historical 95th Percentile Land Surface Temp. (F)

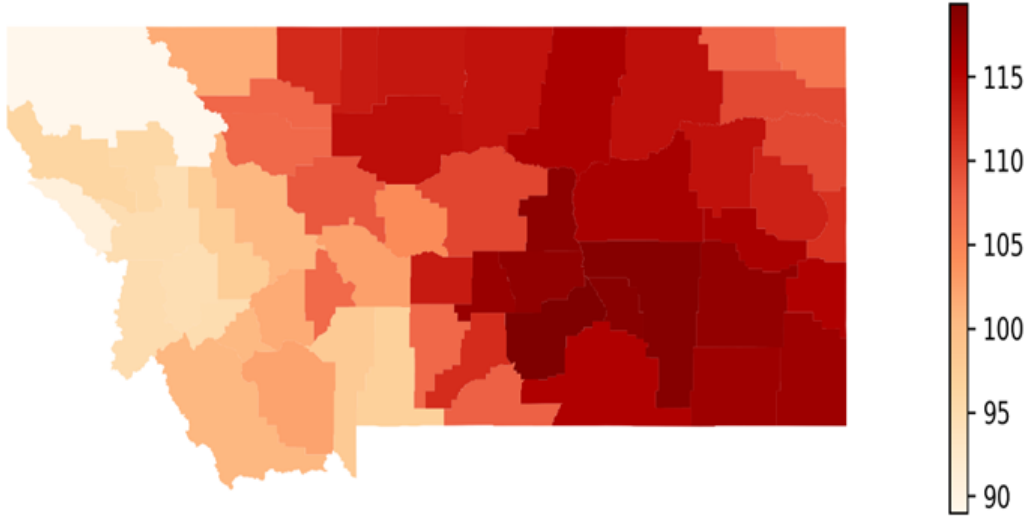


Figure 3-3. The county average land-surface temperature on days with extreme heat from 2000-2019. Note: Land-surface temperatures are higher than air temperatures measured at weather stations. The scale to the right shows color-coding for temperature in °F.

794

795 *Sensitivity*

796 We base our calculation of sensitivity to heat on socioeconomic variables from the US Census Bureau,
797 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (US Census Bureau undated).¹²
798 Socioeconomic factors include age, the average income for people in the county, the percent of county
799 population under a poverty line, the percent of poverty households with children, the percent of
800 population employed in construction and production (implying predominantly outdoor workers with
801 greatest exposure to heat), the percent of population unemployed, and type of housing.

802 *Heat vulnerability*

803 Human exposure to heat has been quantified and mapped, although only a few studies have combined
804 socioeconomic sensitivity with heat exposure data to evaluate human vulnerability to the health risks
805 associated with extreme heat (Buscail et al. 2012; Ho et al. 2015). Most studies that examine health

¹¹ Both heat index and general circulation models are described in Section 2.

¹² See Appendix A for a complete explanation of socioeconomic variables and their weighting to derive a heat vulnerability index.

806 vulnerability to heat have aggregate data that matches the spatial units from which sensitivity
807 information is derived by the US Census Bureau (Ho et al. 2015). For example, most socioeconomic
808 factors are measured at the county scale so exposure measurements (i.e., land-surface temperature and
809 change in future heat) must be averaged across a county. Despite this complication, heat vulnerability
810 is a useful measure to relate climate to human health impacts. Municipalities can use heat vulnerability
811 information to guide heat mitigation interventions, such as establishment of green or reflective roofs,
812 urban parks, and water features (Section 5).

813 By combining exposure and sensitivity data, we identified counties with populations most vulnerable
814 to extreme temperatures. Vulnerability was split into four main categories represented in Figure 3-4.
815 The darker the color the higher the vulnerability to heat.

816

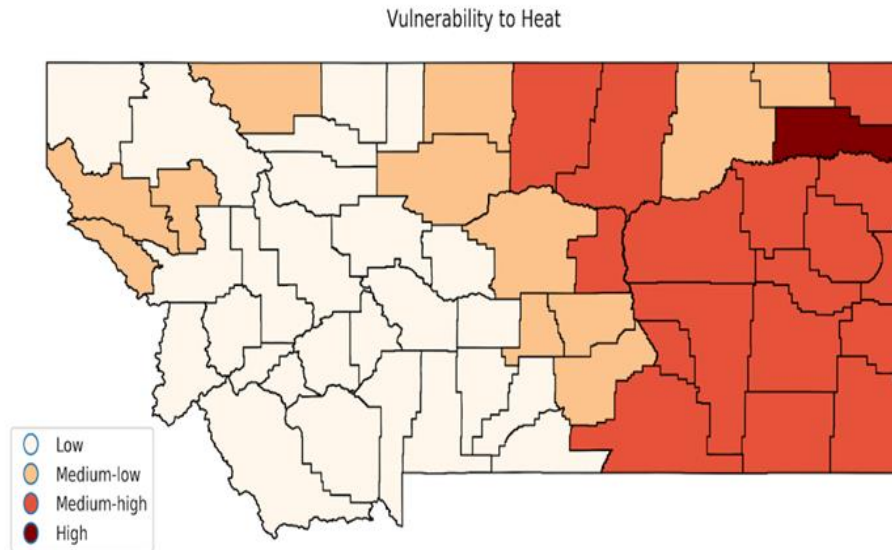


Figure 3-4. Montana counties ranked by heat vulnerability index for humans. Darker shading indicates higher vulnerability. See text for details.

817

818 Of Montana’s 56 counties, one county has a high vulnerability rating, while 17 have a medium-high
819 rating, 12 have a medium-low rating, and 26 have a low rating. A strong west-to-east increasing trend
820 in vulnerability exists. That trend largely represents the patterns of exposure (i.e., land surface
821 temperatures and projected heat). Roosevelt County ranked 29th for historical extreme heat and 51st for
822 future predicted heat (higher rankings indicate higher exposure), making it one of the top five counties
823 for projected extreme heat in Montana. Along with its high heat ranking, other factors make the
824 population of Roosevelt County vulnerable to the negative health impacts of heat. Those include
825 relatively high unemployment, low median income, high poverty levels, and production jobs.

826 *Local temperature trends*

827 To understand the local effects of extreme temperatures, we examined daily temperature data from 38
828 NOAA weather stations across Montana. We determined the maximum and minimum temperature
829 trends in summer months (June, July and August) at each station. The temperature records at individual
830 stations may not coincide or reveal the same patterns as the Montana climate region results indicated
831 in the MCA, which were averaged over diverse geography (Whitlock et al. 2017). Our intent was to
832 examine recent temperatures and their trends at a scale where human health may be monitored and
833 impacted in the future. Our findings follow:

- 834 • *Summer maximum temperatures.*—Fifteen out of the 38 stations across Montana indicate an
835 increasing trend in summer (June, July, August) maximum temperatures over the last 30 yr.
836 The easternmost stations show no trend in maximum temperatures. No stations have a negative
837 trend in maximum summer temperatures (i.e., cooling) over the last 30 yr (1990-2019).
 - 838 • *Summer minimum temperatures.*—Minimum summer night temperature have an increasing
839 trend at 15 of the 38 stations across Montana and a decreasing trend at four stations from 1990-
840 2019. All of the decreasing trends in summer night temperatures (i.e., cooling) are in western
841 Montana. Five of the 15 increasing summer maximum temperatures are also stations indicating
842 increasing trends in summer night temperatures and three of those five are in urban centers that
843 are more likely to hold heat at night following hot days. In other words, stations that show a
844 trend towards increasing temperatures during the day also experience a trend towards warming
845 night conditions.
- 846 The trend in summer minimum temperatures relates to nighttime conditions. Warm nights
847 represent a burden on the human thermoregulatory system, particularly for the elderly and those
848 who rely on natural ventilation (e.g., open windows) to reduce body temperature (Mills et al.
849 2015). The number of continuous days and nights at high temperatures results in cumulative,
850 negative heat impacts on people.
- 851 • *Winter minimum temperatures.*—Winter (December, January, February) minimum
852 temperatures indicate an increasing trend (i.e., winter progressively getting warmer) at only
853 two of 38 stations, both in southwestern Montana, and four stations indicate decreasing trends
854 in winter minimum temperatures from 1990-2019. Over the longer period of 1970-2019 (50
855 yr), 11 out of 35 stations show winters warming while no stations indicate decreasing winter
856 temperatures. Thus, the time span for analysis influences the trend, as do the months included

857 in a season. For example, when winter is expanded to include November and March in a
858 different study (not published), 13 out of 15 weather stations show winters getting warmer.

859 Increasing temperature trends over the last 30 yr at individual weather stations are not limited to the
860 larger cities in Montana where heat islands¹³ might exist. Small rural towns are also vulnerable to
861 increasing heat and, based on limited healthcare facilities and other factors (Section 4), may include
862 citizens who are already vulnerable to extreme conditions. The number of summer days with maximum
863 temperatures over 90°F is projected to increase by up to 35 days by mid century (Whitlock et al. 2017).

864 **AIR QUALITY ISSUES**

865 **Overview**

866 Degraded air quality, or air pollution, refers to myriad substances, both human-made and naturally
867 occurring, including tobacco smoke, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxides, sulfur dioxide, particulate matter,
868 ground-level ozone, and volatile organic compounds. *Outdoor* air pollution, some forms of which are
869 also global warming gases, is estimated to contribute to 64,200 premature deaths in the United States
870 annually (Watts et al. 2019). Outdoor air pollution is expected to worsen with climate change (Orru et
871 al. 2014).

872

¹³ According to the US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA undated): “Heat islands occur on the surface and in the atmosphere. On a hot, sunny summer day, the sun can heat dry, exposed urban surfaces, such as roofs and pavement, to temperatures 50–90°F (27–50°C) hotter than the air, while shaded or moist surfaces—often in more rural surroundings—remain close to air temperatures. Surface urban heat islands are typically present day and night, but tend to be strongest during the day when the sun is shining.”

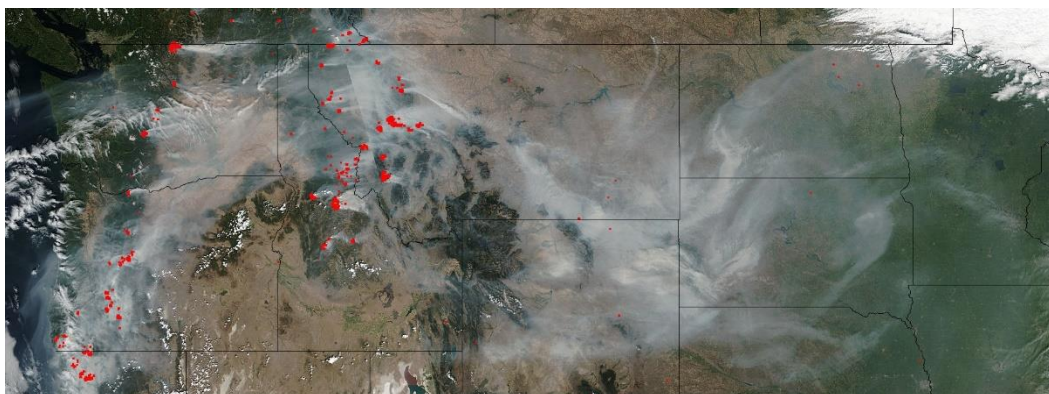


Figure 3-5. NASA composite satellite image from 11 September 2017, showing fires in the Cascades and Rockies and smoke as far east as the Great Lakes.¹⁴

873

874 Across the US, human health concerns related to air quality are dominated by particulate matter and
875 ground-level ozone (American Lung Association undated; Ward and Smith 2001; Tao et al. 2005).

876 Particulate matter (PM)—especially PM_{2.5}, defined as particulates under 2.5 μm—has been associated
877 with multiple health effects. Those effects include cardiovascular, respiratory, and immunological
878 issues, the latter manifesting as increased risk for pneumonia (Rappold et al. 2011; Reid et al. 2016b;
879 Tinling et al. 2016), and neurological issues, in the form of greater risk for dementia (reviewed by
880 Peters et al. 2019). Particulate matter has been found to penetrate the blood-brain barrier—i.e., move
881 into the human brain—and cross the placenta in pregnant women (Bové et al. 2019). It has also been
882 associated with possible increased risk of preterm birth (DeFranco et al. 2016; Trasande et al. 2016),
883 low birth weight (Fleischer et al. 2014), and increased medication use in children with asthma (Gielen
884 et al. 1997).

885 Ground-level ozone forms when sunlight and heat act on nitrous oxides and volatile organic
886 compounds (Rani et al. 2011). It has been associated with asthma exacerbations, increased
887 hospitalizations, and premature mortality (Bell et al. 2004; Zanobetti and Schwartz 2008; Di et al.
888 2017), as well as with preterm birth (Olsson et al. 2013). Ground-level ozone is expected to increase
889 with warming temperatures.

890 In Montana, ozone levels are generally rated low (<50) on the USEPA air quality index (AQI), but
891 particulate matter levels are seasonally elevated (>100 AQI) in some areas (AirNow undated).¹⁵ Ten
892 counties in Montana, for example, received grades of “F” for particulate matter in the American Lung

¹⁴ Image source Wikipedia; used under Creative Commons attribution-share alike 4.0 international license (user “Bri”). https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:2017_September_5_MODIS_Pacific_to_Minnesota.jpg.

¹⁵ The USEPA developed the AQI scale as a simple way to convey how clean or polluted air is. The AQI scale has six levels: 0-50 good; 51-100 Moderate; 101-150 Unhealthy for sensitive groups; 151-200 Unhealthy; 201-300 Very unhealthy; 301-500 Hazardous.

893 Association *State of the Air 2020* report card (American Lung Association 2020).¹⁶ Some local areas
894 have elevated particulate-matter levels during winter months due to inversion layers and high
895 woodstove usage. In eastern Montana, particulate matter is expected to increase as summer drought
896 increases dust emissions in agricultural areas where land gets tilled for crops (Gage et al. 2016) and
897 tillage is employed as a common summer fallow practice (Cook et al. 2014; Dawson et al. 2014).
898 Wildfires also contribute significantly to high levels of particulate matter, as we discuss in the next
899 subsection.

900 Separately, but related to air quality concerns, pollen counts in the United States are increasing with
901 projections for doubling by 2040 (Zhang et al. 2015) due to warming temperatures with longer growing
902 seasons (Ziska et al. 2019), and higher atmospheric carbon dioxide levels (Ziska and Caulfield 2000).
903 In addition to worsening seasonal allergies, this increase in pollen poses risks of triggering
904 exacerbations of asthma, which affects 9.1% and 6.8% of Montana adults and children, respectively
905 (MTDPHHS 2013).

906 **Wildfires and wildfire smoke**

907 Between 1997 and 2006, 339,000 human deaths per year globally were attributed to smoke from
908 landscape fires, which includes forest fires, peat fires, grass fires, prescribed burns, agricultural burns,
909 and tropical deforestation burning (Johnston et al. 2012). Deaths and injuries occur to people caught
910 in fast-moving fires, as well as to firefighters, emergency response personnel, and others assisting with
911 fire management. Wildfires can result in large-scale, temporary evacuations, or permanent
912 displacement following the destruction of homes or even entire towns (Insurance Information Institute
913 undated). The 2019/2020 fires in Australia, for example, killed 33 people across the country; in New
914 South Wales alone over 2000 homes were destroyed (BBC News 2020). Closer to home, the November
915 2018 Paradise Fire in California killed 85 people, displaced hundreds, and destroyed over 18,000
916 buildings (Vox 2019). The incidence of large fires with adverse impacts on communities throughout
917 the western US is increasing because climate warming produces longer, drier fire seasons and extensive
918 burning, and patterns of human development are increasing human exposure to wildfires (Abotzoglou
919 and Williams 2016; Radeloff et al. 2018).

920 In Montana, increased fire activity in recent decades has impacted people through an increase in
921 hazardous air quality from wildfire smoke. For the western US, including Montana, warmer and drier
922 conditions during summer have contributed to longer fire seasons and more area burned by wildfires
923 (Dennison et al. 2014; Westerling 2016; Dalton et al. 2017). Smoke events in the western US from
924 2004–2009 were associated with a 7.2% increase in respiratory hospital admissions among adults over
925 65 yr of age (Liu et al. 2017).

926 Human response data connecting heat and smoke to human health are limited for Montana. In nearby
927 Boise Idaho, however, seven of the last 10 yr have included smoke levels considered “unhealthy for

¹⁶ The report is based on data collected from 2016-2018. The ten Montana counties are Fergus, Flathead, Gallatin, Lewis and Clark, Lincoln, Missoula, Powder River, Ravalli, Rosebud, and Silver Bow.

928 sensitive groups” for at least a week during the fire season (IDDEQ 2013), causing cancellation of
929 some school-related sports activities (Nolte et al. 2018).

930 *Air quality hazards from wildfire*

931 Wildfire smoke worsens local air quality (Navarro et al. 2016), with substantial public health impacts
932 in regions with large populations near heavily forested areas (Liu et al. 2015; Reid et al. 2016a; Fann
933 et al. 2018). Smoke decreases visibility causing hazardous conditions (Yue et al. 2013), and can be
934 transported hundreds of miles downwind (Dreessen et al. 2016; Kollanus et al. 2016).

935 Wildfire smoke contains many components that are hazardous to human health, including particulate
936 matter (more below), polyaromatic hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, nitrous oxide, aldehydes,
937 benzene, among other components (Reisen et al. 2015; Adetona et al. 2016; Liu et al. 2016).

938 Exposure to wildfire smoke can result in emergency room visits for a variety of conditions, newly
939 caused or agitated, including asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Rappold et al. 2011;
940 Tinling et al. 2016; Cascio 2018); and cardiovascular conditions, including stroke, heart attack, and
941 heart failure (Dennekamp et al. 2015; Haikerwal et al. 2015; Wettstein et al. 2018). Additionally,
942 wildfires can lead to rapid ozone formation and increased frequency of ozone pollution levels that
943 exceed air quality standards (Jaffe et al. 2008; Jaffe and Widger 2012). Increased ozone pollution harms
944 human health, as described previously.

945 *Particulate matter*

946 Wildfires are estimated to contribute about 18% of the total atmospheric particulate matter emissions
947 in the US from 2004-2009 (Liu et al. 2015). Wildfires are projected to become the principal driver of
948 summer particulate-matter concentrations in the western US (Ebi et al. 2018).

949 A study by Liu et al. (2016) shows that on days in the US exceeding regulatory particulate matter
950 (PM_{2.5}) standards, wildfires contributed an average of 71% of total particulate matter (PM_{2.5}). Under
951 future climate change, they estimate that more than 82 million individuals will experience a 57%
952 increase in frequency and a 31% increase in intensity of *smoke waves*, defined as two or more
953 consecutive days with high, wildfire-associated increases in particulate matter. They additionally
954 project that wildfire-associated particulate matter will increase 160% by mid century under the RCP4.5
955 scenario (Section 2).

956 Exposure to particulate matter results in numerous negative health outcomes (described above), as well
957 as reduced life expectancy or death (Schwartz et al. 1996; Dominici et al. 2006; Pope et al. 2009; Puett
958 et al. 2009).

959 *New fire projections for Montana*

960 Warmer spring and summer temperatures in Montana and reduced summer precipitation (i.e., drought,
961 Section 2) create conditions conducive to wildfires. In grassland regions, wet spring conditions favor
962 wildfire activity by promoting growth of understory vegetation, which is subsequently flammable
963 during warm, dry summers (McKenzie and Littell 2017; Holden et al. 2018). When fires ignite under

964 usually warm, dry conditions—whether caused by humans or lightning—they spread faster, are harder
965 to suppress, and end up burning larger areas than in summers with average climate conditions. Fire
966 danger ratings—a five-class system widely used in wildfire management (low, moderate, high, very
967 high, and extreme)—summarize the ways weather and climate conditions influence the likelihood and
968 spread of wildfires.

969 We compare the average number of summer days having extreme fire danger (the highest classification
970 in the system) between a reference period (1971-2000) and mid century (2040-2069), the latter based
971 on climate projections. The most extensive wildfire activity in Montana correlates well with extreme
972 fire danger, and thus the latter provides a suitable representation of extensive wildfire activity and
973 resultant smoke in the future.

974 Under RCP8.5 climate projections, the number of summer days having in summer with extreme fire
975 danger increases across all counties, relative to the 1971-2000 reference period. In many counties,
976 particularly in northwestern and south central Montana, the number of days with extreme fire danger
977 increases by 10 days by mid century, doubling (100% increase) from the 1971-2000 benchmark (Figure
978 3-6). More days with extreme fire danger imply a longer, more active fire season, which ultimately
979 results in more area burned per year, and increased atmospheric particulate matter and smoke (Norby
980 et al. 2010; Jenkins et al. 2014; Jolly et al. 2015).

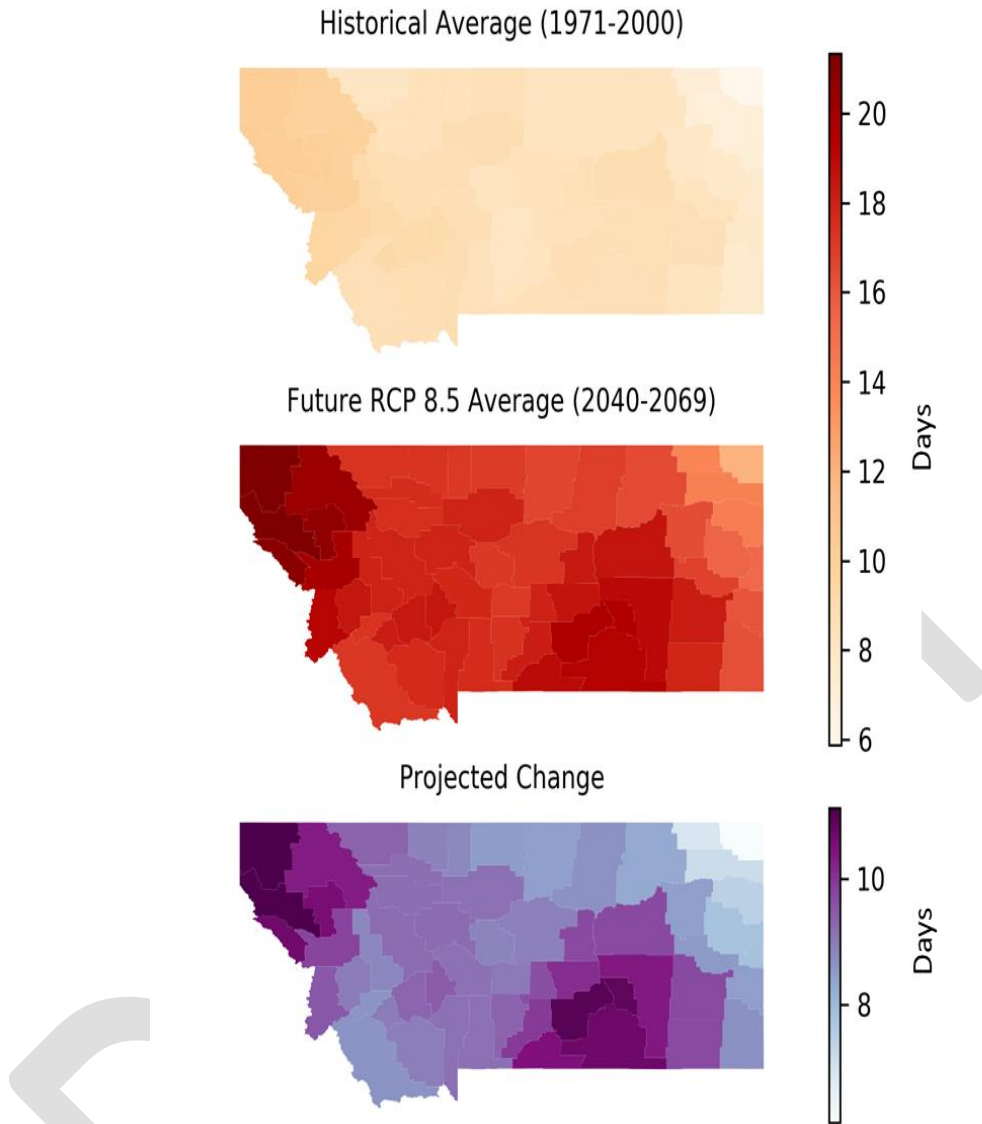


Figure 3-6. Number of days with extreme fire danger over time in Montana. From top to bottom we show the historic pattern, the mid-century projection under RCP8.5 (upper-bound emission scenario), and the change in number of extreme fire days from the 1971-2000 to the mid-century projection.

981

982

983 Wildfire smoke is and will be most common in western Montana, primarily because wildfires in
984 forested areas produce large amounts of smoke (Westerling et al. 2006; IDDEQ 2013) (Figure 3-6). In
985 Montana, Department of Environmental Quality reports show that the number of communities or
986 counties whose air quality rated as *moderate*, *unhealthy*, *very unhealthy*, or *hazardous* generally
987 increased from 2010-2017 (Figure 3-7), as a result of increased acres burned by wildfires. However,
988 these trends were followed by declining smoke in the below-average fire seasons of 2018 and 2019.
989 The number of smoke events in each health category showed similar trends, with western Montana
990 valleys receiving the most unhealthy smoke days followed by the southeastern region of Montana. In
991 2017, the most recent year with regionally extensive wildfire activity, Seeley Lake, Lolo, Superior,
992 and Frenchtown all had ten or more days where air quality was rated unhealthy, very unhealthy, or
993 hazardous, with Seeley Lake experiencing 38 days with unhealthy and worse smoke conditions
994 (Section 2; sidebar Section 4). Assuming that projected increases in extreme fire danger result in
995 increased wildfire activity, Montana could expect an increase in summers exceeding moderate air
996 quality standards, with more communities affected, especially in western Montana.

997

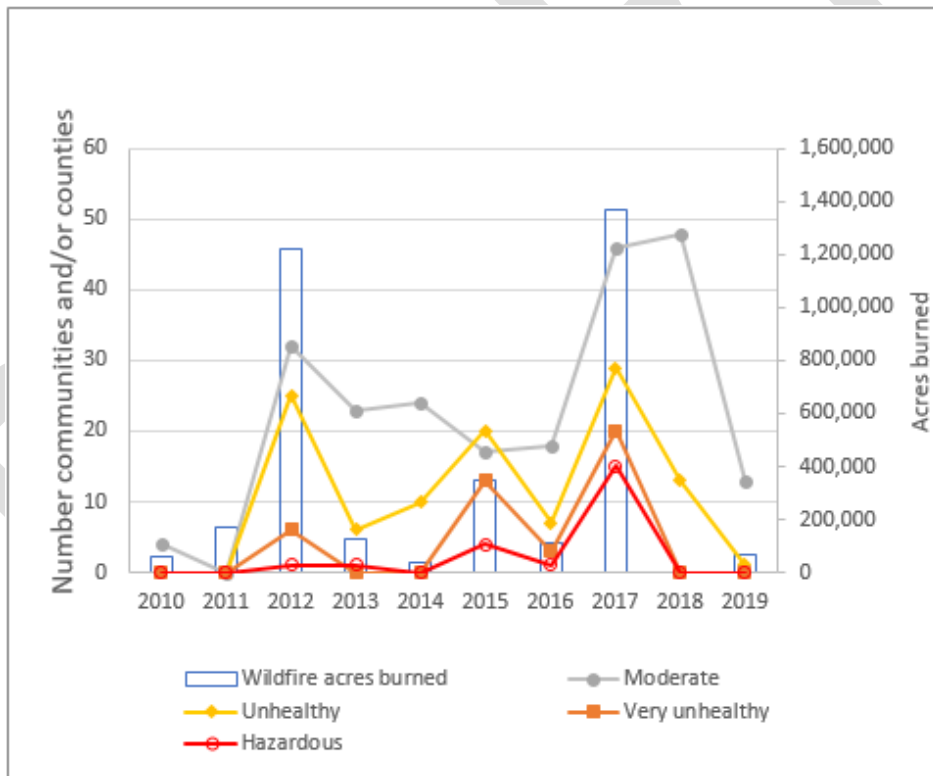


Figure 3-7. The number of communities, counties, and regions in Montana where wildfire smoke led to varying air quality ratings (MTDEQ undated), and number of acres burned by wildfire each year.

998

999 Increased fire danger for Montana in coming decades will likely result in decreased air quality in years
1000 with widespread wildfire activity, like 2017. Such years will be interspersed with years having average
1001 or below-average fire activity. Communities can adopt a suite of actions to mitigate adverse effects on
1002 citizens from poor air quality. Such actions include delivery of air filters to community members most
1003 at risk, providing access to public buildings and spaces with clean air (e.g., libraries, courthouses,
1004 community centers), and assisting those with mobility issues to move from residences having
1005 insufficient air filtration (McWethy et al. 2019; such actions are discussed in detail in Section 5).

1006 **WATER-RELATED ILLNESSES**

1007 Spring floods, which are expected to increase with earlier snowmelt or extreme precipitation events
1008 (Section 2), affect people’s health in a variety of ways. Immediate impacts include injury, hypothermia,
1009 death from drowning, exposure to toxic substances released by flood waters, and exacerbation of
1010 underlying conditions such as cardiovascular or pulmonary disease (due the flood itself or cleaning up
1011 afterwards). Later complications include respiratory and skin infections, vector-borne illnesses, and
1012 mental health conditions (Du et al. 2010; Ryan et al. 2015; Paterson et al. 2018). Floods also increase
1013 the risk of mold formation in homes (Bell et al. 2017), which is an environmental stressor known to
1014 impact American Indian/Alaskan Native children (Barros et al. 2018). Even in the absence of flooding,
1015 elevated rates of gastrointestinal disease have been associated with precipitation events (Carlton et al.
1016 2016; Levy et al. 2016), and with dry conditions (Alexander et al. 2013; Friedrich 2013), though the
1017 latter association is weaker.

1018 Hazardous algal blooms, often caused by cyanobacteria¹⁷, are another cause for concern. Cyanobacteria
1019 have increased across the US from under 100 incidents in 2013 to over 500 in 2019 (EWG undated),
1020 and are becoming increasingly common in Montana (MTDPHHSa undated). Many factors influence
1021 harmful algal blooms, including increased nutrients from agricultural runoff or sewage, changes in
1022 water circulation, and increased water temperatures (Paerl and Huisman 2009; Moore et al. 2011;
1023 Davidson et al. 2014). Harmful algal blooms can harm human health. Depending on the causative
1024 organism and type of exposure, maladies include gastrointestinal symptoms, muscle cramps, skin
1025 rashes, liver damage, and even death. In addition, harmful algal blooms can impair municipal water
1026 supplies, hamper recreational activity, and cause significant economic hardships (e.g., if tourism
1027 declines in the affected areas).

1028 **FOOD SECURITY AND NUTRITION CONCERNS**

1029 Climate change threatens human health through its effects on agriculture. Food quantity and quality,
1030 including nutrition, are directly and indirectly impacted (Gowda et al. 2018b).

1031 Grains, for example, provide almost half the calories humans eat and wheat is a major crop in Montana.
1032 With increasing atmospheric CO₂ levels, plants grow larger and store more carbohydrates (sugars), yet

¹⁷ Although commonly referred to as *blue-green algae*, cyanobacteria are a group of photosynthetic bacteria.

1033 they contain less protein, zinc, iron, and other nutrients (Myers 2014).¹⁸ Reduced nutrient quality leads
1034 to a number of health problems, including:

- 1035 • Inadequate nutrition can permanently affect the physical and mental development of children.
1036 In the US, low iron levels is experienced by one of out of every five children for part of their
1037 childhood (Irwin and Jeffrey 2001).
- 1038 • Low iron levels have been associated with decreased cognitive function (Jáuregui-Lobera
1039 2014), reduced work capacity (Haas and Brownlie 2001), decreased quality of life, and reduced
1040 life expectancy (Shander et al. 2014).
- 1041 • Reduced protein decreases muscle mass.
- 1042 • Undernourished people have greater difficulty fighting infections.
- 1043 • Inadequate intake of zinc in one out of four adults causes diarrhea, weight loss, skin lesions,
1044 and decreased immunity (NCHS undated).

1045

1046 Climate change can also lower the overall quantity of food produced, via multiple impacts (Zhao et al.
1047 2017; Gowda et al. 2018b). The salt content of underground water sources (aquifers) and coastal lands
1048 is increasing due to greater withdrawal of groundwater and sea-level rise, making these regions less
1049 productive or non-productive. Some pests and weeds that lower the productivity of food crops can
1050 thrive better in a CO₂-enriched atmosphere (Deutsch et al. 2018; Ziska et al. 2019). Increasing extreme
1051 weather (e.g., flood and precipitation events), growing season drought, and increasing fire severity can
1052 also be a detriment to food production.

1053 Livestock, not just plants, are impacted by climate change. Milk production decreases as dairy cows
1054 are exposed to increased heat (reviewed in Whitlock et al. 2017; Summer et al. 2018). Deaths in all
1055 animals, including livestock, increase with excessive heat, and animals with dark coats are more
1056 sensitive. Heat waves make livestock less fertile (Takahashi 2012). Extreme weather events, such as
1057 flash floods and drought, also lead to increased animal mortality.

1058

¹⁸ Conversely, in some cases drought can increase the concentration of nutrients (Balla et al. 2011; Gooding et al. 2008).

Sidebar: Climate Impacts on Food Availability and Nutrition

Food and nutrition concerns resulting from a warming world could outweigh all other human health impacts brought on by climate change (Springmann et al. 2016). Examples include:

- Elevated CO₂ levels can reduce the protein and micronutrient content of grains, putting larger swaths of the global population at risk for malnutrition and anemia (Medek et al. 2017; Smith and Myers 2018; Uddling et al. 2018).
- Increased temperatures, both modest and extreme, can lower crop yields (Zhao et al. 2017; Vogel et al. 2019), as can drought (Lesk et al. 2016) and extreme weather events (Nelson et al. 2014).
- Increased food prices are an economic result of lower crop yields, making some foods less available to those who may already be undernourished. Increased food prices disproportionately affect lower income people (Lake et al. 2012).
- Given the interconnected food supply, global crop failures or shortages in distant locations can impact food prices and availability in Montana.



1059

1060

“ *Food and nutrition concerns resulting from a warming world could outweigh all other human health impacts brought on by climate change (Springmann et al. 2016).* ”

1061

1062 **VECTOR-BORNE DISEASE**

1063 Vectors—primarily arthropod organisms such as ticks, mosquitoes and fleas—are organisms that
1064 transmit diseases from one host to another. Globally, vector-borne diseases include Zika, plague,
1065 dengue, malaria, yellow fever, Chagas disease, and Chikungunya, among others. In the United States,
1066 Rocky Mountain spotted fever, Lyme disease, and anaplasmosis, all carried by ticks, and West Nile

1067 virus, transmitted by mosquitoes, are most prominent. Zika, dengue, Chikungunya, and Eastern Equine
1068 Encephalitis are also of concern.

1069 Overall, climate change is expected to increase the range of vectors, primarily ticks and mosquitoes in
1070 the US, thereby increasing the number of people exposed to the diseases that these insects transmit
1071 (Beard et al. 2016; Sonenshine 2018). Recent work by Rosenberg et al. (2018) shows that the number
1072 of vector-borne diseases tripled in the US between 2004 and 2016, with over 100,000 cases reported
1073 in 2016. Whereas the marked increase is unlikely to be fully attributable to climate change given the
1074 complexities of vector lifecycles, disease prevalence, and human interactions (well discussed by Ogden
1075 2017), neither can the contribution of climate change be discounted. Thus, concern is reasonable.

1076 The interactions between climate, vectors, and pathogens are complex. For example, for certain
1077 mosquitoes increased temperatures boost the rate of reproduction and feeding, lengthen the breeding
1078 season, and shorten the maturation time for the pathogens they carry (Patz et al. 1996; Epstein et al.
1079 1998; Epstein 2005). However, such complex relationships vary by locale and species. Temperatures
1080 that benefit mosquitoes may be detrimental to ticks; flooding may wash away larval stages of
1081 mosquitoes; drought may contribute to a decline in tick numbers. Rodent vectors, such as deer mice
1082 that carry Hantavirus, demonstrate equally variable relationships (Mordecai et al. 2012, 2017, 2019).

1083 *Lyme disease*

1084 According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Lyme disease is the most
1085 common vector-borne illness in the US, with approximately 300,000 total cases diagnosed annually
1086 (CDCa undated). Lyme disease is most prevalent in the Northeast, but has been spreading westward
1087 and northward, into the midwestern states and further into Canada. The main vector, the deer or
1088 blacklegged tick, is not found in arid parts of the West, requiring more moisture to thrive. Although
1089 Lyme disease is the most common tick-borne disease in Montana—averaging 10 cases per year—all
1090 cases reported through 2018 came from people infected outside of Montana (MTDPHHSb undated).

1091 *West Nile virus*

1092 West Nile virus, first reported in the United States in 1999, is found in nearly every country and is the
1093 most common mosquito-borne illness in the United States, with 2647 cases and 167 deaths reported in
1094 2018 (CDCb undated). West Nile virus is considered the most important cause of viral encephalitis
1095 globally (Chancey et al. 2015; Paz 2015), with increased spread projected with climate change (Paz
1096 2015). Drier weather triggers higher rates of West Nile virus infection in people (Wang et al. 2010).

1097 In the last several years, the northwest region of the US has seen an increase in some infectious
1098 diseases, including West Nile virus. The Washington Department of Health's vector surveillance
1099 program observed earlier arrival of West Nile virus-carrying mosquitoes than some other states (likely
1100 associated with higher temperatures), and an increasing number of human infections, including some
1101 resulting in fatalities (WSDOH 2018).

1102 Montana had no cases of West Nile virus until 2002. By 2018, the Montana Department of Public
1103 Health and Human Services (MTDPHHS) reported 51 cases across 18 counties. Nine counties reported

1104 mosquito pools¹⁹ that tested positive for West Nile virus out of 30 counties tested (Figure 3-8). Three
1105 people have died from West Nile virus in Montana since it was first detected (MTDPHHSc undated).

1106

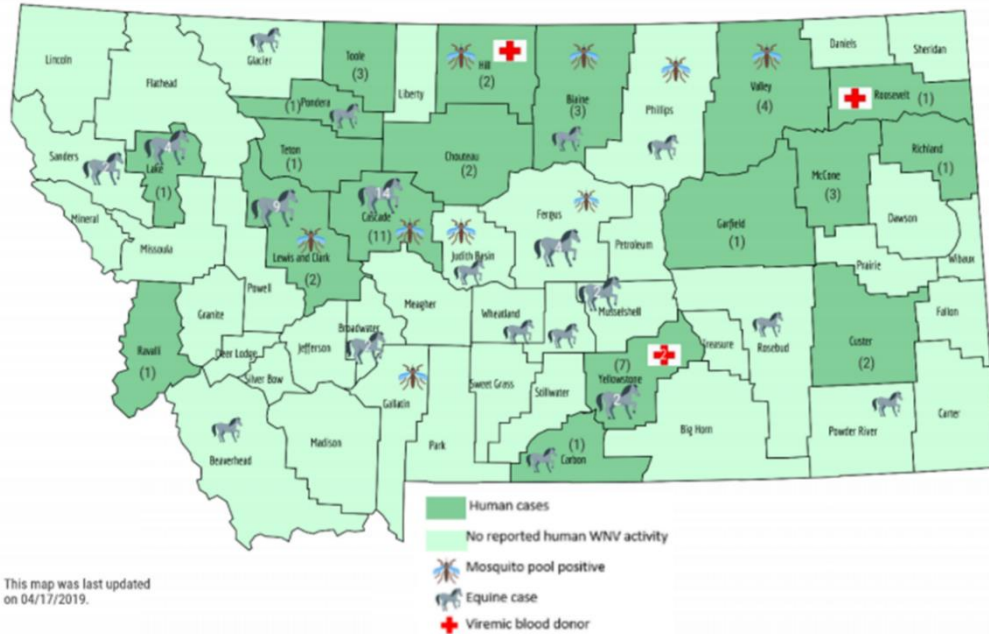


Figure 3-8. Map showing 2019 (last update 10/3/19) detections of West Nile virus in humans and horses, by county (MTDPHHSc undated).

1107

1108 MENTAL HEALTH CONCERNS

1109 The mental health impacts of climate change are profound and varied. Elevated temperatures have
1110 been related to worsening a) mental health status (Obradovich et al. 2018); b) diminished cognitive
1111 function (Laurent et al. 2018); c) increased violence (Clayton et al. 2017); d) increased interpersonal
1112 aggression in the form of domestic violence, abuse, and rapes (Hsiang et al. 2013); and e) suicide (Page
1113 et al. 2007). Even small increases in temperature can lead to significant increases in mental illness
1114 (Obradovich et al. 2018).

1115 People with preexisting mental illness are at increased risk following weather-related events (Trombley
1116 et al. 2017), as are youth (Paulson et al. 2015; Orengo-Aguayo et al. 2019). Likewise, climate
1117 “surprises” (Section 2) such as flooding (Lamond et al. 2015), wildfires, or storms have been shown
1118 to impact mental health. Those impacts include increases in post-traumatic stress disorder (often

¹⁹ A mosquito pool is a collection of mosquitoes (usually about 50) of any given species or group (e.g., *Culex mosquitoes*) that are likely to carry and potentially transmit a virus.

1119 PTSD), anxiety, depression, substance abuse, and suicidal thoughts. A sense of community loss and,
1120 in many cases, displacement can also result following sudden extreme events, or they may occur over
1121 time with slower, sustained climate-change impacts (e.g., persistent drought or sea-level rise) (Hayes
1122 et al. 2018; Palinkas and Wong 2019).

1123

“ *Montana has one of the highest per capita suicide rates in the country (CDC 2018; AAS 2020a,b). This unfortunate reality, coupled with limited access to mental health professionals in most rural areas of the state, greatly heightens the importance of preparedness planning in Montana to address anxiety, stress, and other mental issues exacerbated by climate change.*

1124 Montana has one of the highest per capita suicide rates in the country (CDC 2018; AAS 2020a,b). This
1125 unfortunate reality, coupled with limited access to mental health professionals in most rural areas of
1126 the state, greatly heightens the importance of preparedness planning in Montana to address anxiety,
1127 stress, and other mental issues exacerbated by climate change (see sidebar). The Montana health
1128 workforce does *not* have widely available access to training on how to address climate anxiety and
1129 post-disaster trauma; nor does it have information on the tracking of climate stressors (Doppelt 2016).

1130

*Sidebar: Climate Change and Mental Well-being—
Perspectives from Montana Farmers and Ranchers*

Meredith Howard, Selena Ahmed, Paul Lachapelle, and Mark B. Schure

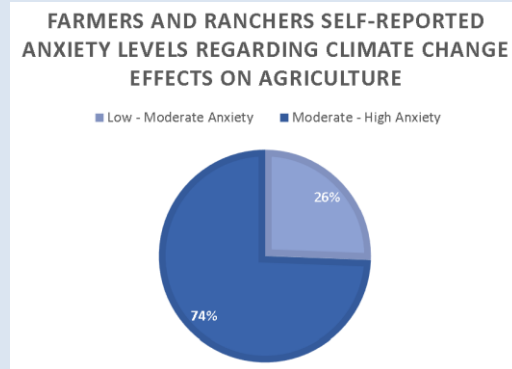
While the physical and economic implications of climate change have been studied widely, including effects on agricultural systems, the mental health implications have been largely overlooked. Farmers and ranchers—who contribute to local, national, and global food security—represent an especially vulnerable and critical population for consideration. Montana State University researchers surveyed farmers and ranchers (n=125) in Montana using a mixed-method approach to investigate the relationship between climate change perceptions and mental well-being (Howard et al. 2020). Survey results revealed the following:

- The majority of respondents (72%) agreed that climate change is having an adverse effect on their farm or ranch.
- Nearly three quarters of respondents reported feeling moderate to high levels of anxiety when thinking about climate effects on their agricultural business.
- The greater the reported perceived risk regarding climate change, the greater the level of reported anxiety.
- The impact of climate change on farm/ranch profitability was perceived as a main cause of distress.

One Montana producer commented, “[I am] worried about crop losses of current and future years, and about where funds will come for dealing with climate change on the farm. As with most, my worries generally stem from financial stress.”

Another respondent shared, “Climate change contributes to my distress because it makes planning for long-term crops more difficult and predicting weather patterns less predictable.”

Public-health preparedness efforts are warranted to provide mental health support for the agricultural sector. Research and outreach efforts are further called for to promote the adoption of practices that mitigate climate risk and enhance personal and food system resilience. Linkages between climate-induced anxiety and an increasingly aging and female farm and ranch population should also be studied. Policy discussions at various scales should be considered to address financial risk to agricultural enterprises in the face of increased climate variability.



1131

1132

1133 **LITERATURE CITED**

- 1134 [AAS] American Association of Suicidology. 2020a. Annual ranking of USA states by crude suicide rates (rates per
1135 100,000 population), 1990-2018 [report]. Available online [https://suicidology.org/wp-](https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf)
1136 [content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf](https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf). Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 1137 [AAS] American Association of Suicidology. 2020b. USA suicide: 2018 official final data [report]. Available online
1138 https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/2018datapgsv2_Final.pdf. Accessed 24 Apr 2020.
- 1139 Achebak H, Devolder D, Ballester J. 2018. Heat-related mortality trends under recent climate warming in Spain: a
1140 36-year observational study. *PLOS Medicine* 15(7):e1002617. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1002617.
- 1141 Adetona O, Reinhardt TE, Domitrovich J, Broyles G, Adetona AM, Kleinman MT, Ottmar RD, Naeher LP. 2016.
1142 Review of the health effects of wildland fire smoke on wildland firefighters and the public. *Inhalation*
1143 *Toxicology* 28(3): 95-139.
- 1144 AirNow [undated]. AQI calculations overview—ozone, PM_{2.5}, and PM₁₀ [website]. Available online
1145 <https://forum.airnowtech.org/t/aqi-calculations-overview-ozone-pm2-5-and-pm10/168>. Accessed 27 Apr 2020.
- 1146 Alexander KA, Carzolio M, Goodin D, Vance E. 2013. Climate change is likely to worsen the public health threat of
1147 diarrheal disease in Botswana. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 10(4):1202–
1148 30. doi:10.3390/ijerph10041202.
- 1149 American Lung Association. [undated]. State of the air: health effects of ozone and particle pollution [website].
1150 Available online <http://www.stateoftheair.org/health-risks/>. Accessed 27 Apr 2020.
- 1151 American Lung Association. 2020. State of the air 2020: report card Montana [website]. Available online
1152 <http://www.stateoftheair.org/city-rankings/states/montana/>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 1153 Anderson BG, Dominici F, Wang Y, McCormack MC, Bell ML, Peng RD. 2013. Heat-related emergency
1154 hospitalizations for respiratory diseases in the Medicare population. *American Journal of Respiratory and*
1155 *Critical Care Medicine* 187(10):1098–103. doi:10.1164/rccm.201211-1969oc.
- 1156 Auger N, Naimi AI, Smargiassi A, Lo E, Kosatsky T. 2014. Extreme heat and risk of early delivery among preterm
1157 and term pregnancies. *Epidemiology* 25(3):344–50. doi:10.1097/EDE.0000000000000074.
- 1158 Avalos LA, Chen H, Li D-K, Basu R. 2017. The impact of high apparent temperature on spontaneous preterm
1159 delivery: a case-crossover study. *Environmental Health* 16(1):5. doi:10.1186/s12940-017-0209-5.
- 1160 Baccini M, Biggeri A, Accetta G, Kosatsky T, Katsouyanni K, Analitis A, Anderson HR, Bisanti L, D’Ippoliti D,
1161 Danova J. 2008. Heat effects on mortality in 15 European cities. *Epidemiology* 19:711-9.
- 1162 Balla K, Rakszegi M, Li Z, Békés F, Bencze S, Veisz O. 2011. Quality of winter wheat in relation to heat and
1163 drought shock after anthesis. *Czech Journal of Food Sciences* 29(2):117–28. doi:10.17221/227/2010-cjfs.
- 1164 Barbero R, Abatzoglou JT, Steel EA, Larkin NK. 2014. Modeling very large-fire occurrences over the continental
1165 United States from weather and climate forcing. *Environmental Research Letters* 9(12):124009.
1166 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/9/12/124009>.
- 1167 Barros N, Tulve NS, Heggem DT, Bailey K. 2018. Review of built and natural environment stressors impacting
1168 American-Indian/Alaska-Native children. *Reviews on Environmental Health*. 33(4):349–81. doi:10.1515/revh-
1169 2018-0034.

- 1170 Basu R. 2009. High ambient temperature and mortality: a review of epidemiologic studies from 2001 to 2008.
1171 Environmental Health 8:40. doi:10.1186/1476-069X-8-40.
- 1172 [BBC News] British Broadcasting Corporation 2020 (31 Jan). Australia fires: a visual guide to the bushfire crisis
1173 [article]. Available online <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-australia-50951043>. Accessed 24 Apr 2020.
- 1174 Beard CB, Eisen RJ, Barker CM, Garofalo JF, Hahn M, Hayden M, Monaghan AJ, Ogden NH, Schramm PJ. 2016.
1175 Vector-borne diseases [chapter 5]. In: Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE, Dodgen D, Eisen
1176 RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj J, Ziska L (eds).
1177 The impacts of climate change on human health in the United States: a scientific assessment. Washington DC:
1178 US Global Change Research Program. p 129-156. Available online
1179 https://s3.amazonaws.com/climatehealth2016/low/ClimateHealth2016_05_Vector_small.pdf. Accessed 3 Mar
1180 2020.
- 1181 Becker JA, Stewart LK. 2011. Heat-related illness. American Family Physician 83(11):1325–30.
- 1182 Bell JE, Brown C, Conlon K, Herring S, Kunkel KE, Lawrimore J, Lubert G, Schreck C, Smith A, Uejio C. 2017.
1183 Changes in extreme events and the potential impacts on human health. Journal of the Air and Waste
1184 Management Association 68(4):265–87. doi:10.1080/10962247.2017.1401017.
- 1185 Bell ML, MacDermott A, Zeger SL, Samet JM, Dominici F. 2004. Ozone and short-term mortality in 95 US urban
1186 communities, 1987-2000. Journal of the American Medical Association 292(19):2372–8.
1187 doi:10.1001/jama.292.19.2372.
- 1188 Berko J, Ingram DD, Saha S, Parker JD. 2014. Deaths attributed to heat, cold, and other weather events in the
1189 United States, 2006-2010. National Health Statistics Report July 30(76):1-15.
- 1190 Bobb JF, Obermeyer Z, Wang Y, Dominici F. 2014. Cause-specific risk of hospital admission related to extreme
1191 heat in older adults. Journal of the American Medical Association 312(24):2659–67.
1192 doi:10.1001/jama.2014.15715.
- 1193 Bové H, Bongaerts E, Slenders E, Bijmens EM, Saenen ND, Gyselaers W, Eyken P, Plusquin M, Roeffaers MB,
1194 Ameloot M, Nawrot TS. 2019. Ambient black carbon particles reach the fetal side of human placenta. Nature
1195 Communications 10(1):3866. doi:10.1038/s41467-019-11654-3.
- 1196 Buscail CE, Upegui E, Viel J-F. 2012. Mapping heatwave health risk at the community level for public health
1197 action. International Journal of Health Geographics 11(38). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-072X-11-38>.
- 1198 Carlton EJ, Woster AP, DeWitt P, Goldstein RS, Levy K. 2016. A systematic review and meta-analysis of ambient
1199 temperature and diarrhoeal diseases. International Journal of Epidemiology 45(1):117–30.
1200 doi:10.1093/ije/dyv296.
- 1201 Cascio WE. 2018. Wildland fire smoke and human health. Science of the Total Environment 624:586-95.
1202 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitoenv.2017.12.086>.
- 1203 [CDCa] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [undated]. How many people get Lyme disease? [website].
1204 Available <https://www.cdc.gov/lyme/stats/humancases.html>. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1205 [CDCb] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [undated]. West Nile virus disease cases and presumptive
1206 viremic blood donors by state—United States, 2018 [report]. 2 p. Available online
1207 <https://www.cdc.gov/westnile/resources/pdfs/data/WNV-Disease-Cases-PVDs-by-State-2018-P.pdf>. Accessed 3
1208 Mar 2020.

- 1209 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2018. National Center for Health Statistics: suicide mortality by
1210 state [website]. Available online <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/sosmap/suicide-mortality/suicide.htm>.
1211 Accessed 26 Mar 2020.
- 1212 Chancey C, Grinev A, Volkova E, Rios M. 2015. The global ecology and epidemiology of West Nile virus.
1213 *Biomedical Research International* 2015:376230. doi:10.1155/2015/376230.
- 1214 Chuang WC, Gober P. 2015. Predicting hospitalization for heat-related illness at the census tract level: accuracy of a
1215 generic heat vulnerability index in Phoenix, Arizona (USA). *Environmental Health Perspectives* 123(6):606–12.
1216 doi:10.1289/ehp.1307868
- 1217 Clayton S, Manning C, Krygsmann K, Speiser M. 2017. Mental health and our changing climate: impacts,
1218 implications, and guidance [report]. Washington, D.C.: American Psychological Association, and ecoAmerica.
1219 70 p. Available online <https://www.apa.org/news/press/releases/2017/03/mental-health-climate.pdf>. Accessed
1220 22 May 2020.
- 1221 Cook BI, Smerdon JE, Seager R, Coats S. 2014. Global warming and 21st century drying. *Climate Dynamics*
1222 43(9):2607-27. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00382-014-2075-7>
- 1223 Curriero FC, Heiner KS, Samet JM, Zeger SL, Strug L, Patz JA. 2002. Temperature and mortality in 11 cities of the
1224 eastern United States. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 155:80-7.
- 1225 Dalton MM, Dello KD, Hawkins L, Mote PW, Rupp DE. 2017. Third Oregon climate assessment report. Corvallis
1226 OR: Oregon State University, Oregon Climate Change Research Institute. 106 p. Available online
1227 http://www.occri.net/media/1055/ocar3_final_all_01-30-2017_compressed.pdf. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1228 Davidson K, Gowen RJ, Harrison PJ, Fleming LE, Hoagland P, Moschonas G. 2014. Anthropogenic nutrients and
1229 harmful algae in coastal waters. *Journal of Environmental Management* 146:206–16.
1230 doi:10.1016/j.jenvman.2014.07.002.
- 1231 Dawson JP, Bloomer BJ, Winner DA, Weaver CP. 2014. Understanding the meteorological drivers of US particulate
1232 matter concentrations in a changing climate. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 95(4):521-32.
1233 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/BAMS-D-12-00181.1>
- 1234 DeFranco E, Moravec W, Xu F, Hall E, Hossain M, Haynes EN, Muglia L, Chen A. 2016. Exposure to airborne
1235 particulate matter during pregnancy is associated with preterm birth: a population-based cohort study.
1236 *Environmental Health-UK* 15(1):6. doi:10.1186/s12940-016-0094-3.
- 1237 Dennekamp M, Straney LD, Erbas B, Abramson MJ, Keywood M, Smith K, Sim MR, Glass DC, Del Monaco A,
1238 Haikerwal A, Tonkin A. 2015. Forest fire smoke exposures and out-of-hospital cardiac arrests in Melbourne,
1239 Australia: a case-crossover study. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 123(10):959–64.
1240 doi:10.1289/ehp.1408436.
- 1241 Dennison PE, Brewer SC, Arnold JD, Moritz MA. 2014. Large wildfire trends in the western United States, 1984-
1242 2011. *Geophysical Research Letters* 41(8):2928-33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/2014GL059576>.
- 1243 Deutsch CA, Tewksbury JJ, Tigchelaar M, Battisti DS, Merrill SC, Huey RB, Naylor RL. 2018. Increase in crop
1244 losses to insect pests in a warming climate. *Science* 361(6405):916–9. doi:10.1126/science.aat3466.
- 1245 Di Q, Wang Yan, Zanobetti A, Wang Yun, Koutrakis P, Choirat C, Dominici F, Schwartz JD. 2017. Air pollution
1246 and mortality in the Medicare population. *New England Journal of Medicine* 376(26):2513–22.
1247 doi:10.1056/nejmoa1702747.

- 1248 Dominici F, Peng RD, Bell ML, Pham L, McDermott A, Zeger SL, Samet JM. 2006. Fine particulate air pollution
1249 and hospital admission for cardiovascular and respiratory diseases. *Journal of the American Medical*
1250 *Association* 295(10):1127–34. doi:10.1001/jama.295.10.1127.
- 1251 Doppelt B. 2016. *Transformational resilience: how building human resilience to climate disruption can safeguard*
1252 *society and increase well-being*. New York: Greenleaf Publishing. 368 p.
- 1253 Dreessen J, Sullivan J, Delgado R. 2016. Observations and impacts of transported Canadian wildfire smoke on
1254 ozone and aerosol air quality in the Maryland region on June 9–12, 2015. *Journal of the Air and Waste*
1255 *Management Association* 66(9):842–62. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2016.1161674>.
- 1256 Du W, FitzGerald G, Clark M, Hou X-Y. 2010. Health impacts of floods. *Prehospital Disaster Medicine* 25(3):265–
1257 72. doi:10.1017/s1049023x00008141.
- 1258 Ebi KL, Balbus JM, Luber G, Bole A, Crimmins A, Glass G, Saha S, Shimamoto MM, Trtanj J, White-Newsome
1259 JL. 2018. Human health [chapter 14]. In: Reidmiller DR, Avery CW, Easterling DR, Kunkel KE, Lewis KLM,
1260 Maycock TK, Stewart BC (eds). *Impacts, risks, and adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate*
1261 *Assessment, vol II*. Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 539–71. Available online
1262 <https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/chapter/health>. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1263 Epstein PR, Diaz HF, Elias S, Grabherr G, Graham NE, Martens WJ, Mosley-Thompson E, Susskind J. 1998.
1264 Biological and physical signs of climate change: focus on mosquito-borne diseases. *Bulletin of the American*
1265 *Meteorological Society* 79(3):409–17.
- 1266 Epstein PR. 2005. Perspective: climate change and human health. *New England Journal of Medicine* 353(14):1433–
1267 6. doi:10.1056/nejmp058079.
- 1268 Epstein Y, Yanovich R. 2019. Heatstroke. *New England Journal of Medicine* 380(25):2449–59.
1269 doi:10.1056/nejmra1810762.
- 1270 [EWG] Environmental Working Group. [undated]. News reports on algal blooms, 2010 to present [website].
1271 Available online https://www.ewg.org/interactive-maps/2019_algal_blooms/map/. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1272 Fann N, Alman B, Broome RA, Morgan GG, Johnston FH, Pouliot G, Rappold AG. 2018. The health impacts and
1273 economic value of wildland fire episodes in the US: 2008–2012. *Science of the Total Environment* 610–
1274 611:802–9.
- 1275 Fleischer NL, Merialdi M, van Donkelaar A, Vadillo-Ortega F, Martin RV, Betran A, Souza J, O’Neill MS. 2014.
1276 Outdoor air pollution, preterm birth, and low birth weight: analysis of the World Health Organization global
1277 survey on maternal and perinatal health. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 122(4):425–30.
1278 doi:10.1289/ehp.1306837.
- 1279 Friedrich M. 2013. Climate change linked with increase in diarrheal disease. *Journal of the American Medical*
1280 *Association* 309(19):1985. doi:10.1001/jama.2013.5879.
- 1281 Füssel HM. 2010. *World development report 2010: development and climate change, background note—review and*
1282 *quantitative analysis of indices of climate change exposure, adaptive capacity, sensitivity, and impacts [report]*.
1283 Potsdam Germany: Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research. 35 p. Available online
1284 https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/bitstream/handle/10986/9193/WDR2010_0004.pdf?sequence=1.
1285 Accessed 7 May 2020.

- 1286 Gage AM, Olinb SK, Nelson J. 2016. Plowprint: tracking cumulative cropland expansion to target grassland
1287 conservation. *Great Plains Research* 26:107-16.
- 1288 Gasparrini A, Guo Y, Hashizume M, Lavigne E, Zanobetti A, Schwartz J, Tobias A, Tong S, Rocklöv J, Forsberg B,
1289 Leone M, De Sario M, Bell ML, Leon Guo YL, Wu C-F, Kan H, Yi S-M, de Sousa Zanotti Stagliorio Coelho
1290 M, Hilario Nascimento Saldiva P, Honda Y, Kim H, Armstrong B. 2015. Mortality risk attributable to high and
1291 low ambient temperature: a multi-country observational study. *Lancet* 386:369-75. doi:10.1016/S0140-
1292 6736(14)62114-0.
- 1293 Gielen MH, van der Zee SC, van Wijnen JH, van Steen CJ, Brunekreef B. 1997. Acute effects of summer air
1294 pollution on respiratory health of asthmatic children. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care*
1295 *Medicine* 155(6):2105-8. doi:10.1164/ajrccm.155.6.9196122.
- 1296 Gooding MJ, Ellis RH, Shewry PR, Schofield JD. 2003. Effects of restricted water availability and increased
1297 temperature on the grain filling, drying, and quality of winter wheat. *Journal of Cereal Science* 37(3):295–309.
1298 doi:10.1006/jcrs.2002.0501.
- 1299 Gowda P, Steiner JL, Olson C, Boggess M, Farrigan T, Grusak MA. 2018. Agriculture and rural communities
1300 [chapter 10]. In: Reidmiller DR, Avery CW, Easterling DR, Kunkel KE, Lewis KLM, Maycock TK, Stewart
1301 BC (eds). *Impacts, risks, and adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II*.
1302 Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 391–437. Available online
1303 https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/downloads/NCA4_Ch10_Agriculture_Full.pdf. Accessed 8 May 2020.
- 1304 Gubernot DM, Anderson BG, Hunting KL. 2015. Characterizing occupational heat-related mortality in the United
1305 States, 2000–2010: an analysis using the census of fatal occupational injuries database. *American Journal of*
1306 *Industrial Medicine* 58(2):203–11. doi:10.1002/ajim.22381.
- 1307 Ha S, Liu D, Zhu Y, Kim S, Sherman S, Mendola P. 2016. Ambient temperature and early delivery of singleton
1308 pregnancies. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 125(3):453–9. doi:10.1289/ehp97.
- 1309 Haas JD, Brownlie T. 2001. Iron deficiency and reduced work capacity: a critical review of the research to
1310 determine a causal relationship. *Journal of Nutrition* 131(2):676S-90S. doi:10.1093/jn/131.2.676s.
- 1311 Haikerwal A, Akram M, Monaco A, Smith K, Sim MR, Meyer M, Tonkin AM, Abramson MJ, Dennekamp M.
1312 2015. Impact of fine particulate matter (PM_{2.5}) exposure during wildfires on cardiovascular health outcomes.
1313 *Journal of the American Heart Association* 4(7):e001653. doi:10.1161/jaha.114.001653.
- 1314 Hayes K, Blashki G, Wiseman J, Burke S, Reifels L. 2018. Climate change and mental health: risks, impacts and
1315 priority actions. *International Journal of Mental Health Systems* 12(1):28. doi:10.1186/s13033-018-0210-6.
- 1316 Ho HC, Knudby A, Huang W. 2015. A spatial framework to map heat health risks at multiple scales. *International*
1317 *Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 12:16110–23. doi:10.3390/ijerph121215046.
- 1318 Holden ZA, Swanson A, Luce CH, Jolly WM, Maneta M, Oyler JW, Warren DA, Parsons R, Affleck D. 2018.
1319 Decreasing fire season precipitation increased recent western US forest wildfire activity. *Proceedings of the*
1320 *National Academy of Sciences* 115(36):E8349-E8357. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1802316115>.
- 1321 Howard M, Ahmed S, Lachapelle P, Schure MB. 2020. Farmer and rancher perceptions of climate change and their
1322 relationships with mental health. *Journal of Rural Mental Health* 44(2):87-95.
1323 <https://doi.org/10.1037/rmh0000131>.

- 1324 Hsiang SM, Burke M, Miguel E. 2013. Quantifying the influence of climate on human conflict. *Science*
1325 341(6151):1235367. doi:10.1126/science.1235367.
- 1326 [IDDEQ] Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. 2013 (Dec 6). Request for EPA concurrence as exceptional
1327 events for 2012 wildfire impacts on PM_{2.5} monitor values at Salmon and Pinehurst Idaho [report]. 275 p.
1328 Available online <http://www.deq.idaho.gov/media/1187/exceptional-events-request-pinehurst-salmon-final.pdf>.
1329 Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 1330 Inostroza L, Palme M, de la Barrera F. 2016. A heat vulnerability index: spatial patterns of exposure, sensitivity, and
1331 adaptive capacity for Santiago de Chile. *PLOS ONE* 11(9):e0162464. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0162464.
- 1332 Insurance Information Institute [undated]. Facts + statistics: wildfires [website]. Available online
1333 <https://www.iii.org/fact-statistic/facts-statistics-wildfires>. Accessed 25 Apr 2020.
- 1334 [IPCC] Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2019. Summary for policymakers [chapter]. In: Pörtner H-O,
1335 Roberts DC, Masson-Delmotte V, Zhai P, Tignor M, Poloczanska E, Mintenbeck K, Nicolai M, Okem A,
1336 Petzold J, Rama B, Weyer N (eds.). IPCC special report on the ocean and cryosphere in a changing climate.
1337 Available online <https://www.ipcc.ch/srocc/chapter/summary-for-policymakers/>. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1338 Irwin J, Jeffrey K. 2001. Anemia in children. *American Family Physician* 64(8):1379-87.
- 1339 Isaksen T, Fenske RA, Hom EK, Ren Y, Lyons H, Yost MG. 2016. Increased mortality associated with extreme-
1340 heat exposure in King County, Washington, 1980–2010. *International Journal of Biometeorology* 60(1):85–98.
1341 doi:10.1007/s00484-015-1007-9.
- 1342 Jaffe D, Chand D, Haffner W, Westerling A, Spracklen D. 2008. Influences of fire on O₃ concentrations in the
1343 western US. *Environmental Science and Technology* 42(16):5885-91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/es800084k>.
- 1344 Jaffe DA, Widger NL. 2012. Ozone production from wildfires: a critical review. *Atmospheric Environment* 51:1-10.
1345 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.11.063>.
- 1346 Jáuregui-Lobera I. 2014. Iron deficiency and cognitive functions. *Neuropsychiatric Disease and Treatment* 10:2087–
1347 95. doi:10.2147/ndt.s72491.
- 1348 Jenkins MJ, Runyon JB, Fettig CJ, Page WG, Bentz BJ. 2014. Interactions among the mountain pine beetle, fires,
1349 and fuels. *Forest Science* 60(3):489-501. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5849/forsci.13-017>
- 1350 Jhun I, Mata DA, Nordio F, Lee M, Schwartz J, Zanobetti A. 2017. Ambient temperature and sudden infant death
1351 syndrome in the United States. *Epidemiology* 28(5):728. doi:10.1097/ede.0000000000000703.
- 1352 Johnston FH, Henderson SB, Chen Y, Randerson JT, Marlier M, DeFries RS, Kinney P, Bowman D, Brauer M.
1353 2012. Estimated global mortality attributable to smoke from landscape fires. *Environmental Health Perspectives*
1354 120(5):695–701. doi:10.1289/ehp.1104422.
- 1355 Jolly WM, Cochrane MA, Freeborn PH, Holden ZA, Brown TJ, Williamson GJ, Bowman DM. 2015. Climate-
1356 induced variations in global wildfire danger from 1979 to 2013. *Nature Communications* 6:7537.
- 1357 Knowlton K, Rotkin-Ellman M, King G, Margolis HG, Smith D, Solomon G, Trent R, English P. 2009. The 2006
1358 California heat wave: impacts on hospitalizations and emergency department visits. *Environmental Health*
1359 *Perspectives* 117(1):61–7. doi:10.1289/ehp.11594.

- 1360 Kollanus V, Tittanen P, Niemi JV, Lanki T. 2016. Effects of long-range transported air pollution from vegetation
1361 fires on daily mortality and hospital admissions in the Helsinki metropolitan area, Finland. *Environmental*
1362 *Research* 151:351-8. doi:10.1016/j.envres.2016.08.003
- 1363 Lake IR, Hooper L, Abdelhamid A, Bentham G, Boxall ABA, Draper A, Fairweather-Tait S, Hulme M, Hunter PR,
1364 Nichols G, Waldron KW. 2012. Climate change and food security: health impacts in developed countries.
1365 *Environmental Health Perspectives* 120(11):1520–6. doi:10.1289/ehp.1104424.
- 1366 Lamond J, Joseph RD, Proverbs DG. 2015. An exploration of factors affecting the long-term psychological impact
1367 and deterioration of mental health in flooded households. *Environmental Research* 140:325–34.
1368 doi:10.1016/j.envres.2015.04.008.
- 1369 Laurent J, Williams A, Oulhote Y, Zanobetti A, Allen JG, Spengler JD. 2018. Reduced cognitive function during a
1370 heat wave among residents of non-air-conditioned buildings: an observational study of young adults in the
1371 summer of 2016. *PLOS Medicine* 15(7):e1002605. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1002605.
- 1372 Lesk C, Rowhani P, Ramankutty N. 2016. Influence of extreme weather disasters on global crop production. *Nature*
1373 529(7584):84–8. doi:10.1038/nature16467.
- 1374 Levy K, Woster AP, Goldstein RS, Carlton EJ. 2016. Untangling the impacts of climate change on waterborne
1375 diseases: a systematic review of relationships between diarrheal diseases and temperature, rainfall, flooding, and
1376 drought. *Environmental Science and Technology* 50(10):4905–22. doi:10.1021/acs.est.5b06186.
- 1377 Levy BS, Roelofs C. 2019. Impacts of climate change on workers' health and safety [report]. In *Oxford Research*
1378 *Encyclopedias: global public health*. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190632366.013.39.
- 1379 Liu JC, Pereira G, Uhl SA, Bravo MA, Bell ML. 2015. A systematic review of the physical health impacts from
1380 non-occupational exposure to wildfire smoke. *Environmental Research* 136:120-32.
1381 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.10.015>.
- 1382 Liu J, Mickley LJ, Sulprizio MP, Dominici F, Yue X, Ebisu K, Anderson G, Khan RF, Bravo MA, Bell ML. 2016.
1383 Particulate air pollution from wildfires in the western US under climate change. *Climatic Change* 138(3):655–
1384 66. doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1762-6.
- 1385 Liu JC, Wilson A, Mickley LJ, Ebisu K, Sulprizio MP, Wang Y, Peng RD, Yue X, Dominici F, Bell ML. 2017.
1386 Who among the elderly is most vulnerable to exposure to and health risks of fine particulate matter from
1387 wildfire smoke? *American Journal of Epidemiology* 186(6):730-5. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwx141>.
- 1388 McKenzie D, Littell JS. 2017. Climate change and the eco-hydrology of fire: will area burned increase in a warming
1389 western USA? *Ecological Applications* 27:26-36. doi:10.1002/eap.1420.
- 1390 McWethy DB, Schoennagel T, Higuera PB, Krawchuk M, Harvey BJ, Metcalf EC, Schultz C, Miller C, Metcalf AL,
1391 Buma B, Virapongse A, Kulig JC, Stedman RC, Ratajczak Z, Nelson CR, Kolden C. 2019. Rethinking
1392 resilience to fire. *Nature Sustainability* 2:797-804. doi:10.1038/s41893-019-0353-8.
- 1393 Medek DE, Schwartz J, Myers SS. 2017. Estimated effects of future atmospheric CO₂ concentrations on protein
1394 intake and the risk of protein deficiency by country and region. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 125(8).
1395 doi:10.1289/ehp41.
- 1396 Meehi GA, Tebaldi C. 2004. More intense, more frequent, and longer lasting heat waves in the 21st century. *Science*
1397 305:994-7.

- 1398 Mills D, Schwartz J, Lee M, Sarofim M, Jones R, Lawson M, Duckworth M, Deck L. 2015. Climate change impacts
1399 on extreme temperature mortality in select metropolitan areas in the United States. *Climatic Change* 131:83-95.
1400 doi:10.1007/s10584-014-1154-8.
- 1401 Moore SK, Mantua NJ, Salathé EP. 2011. Past trends and future scenarios for environmental conditions favoring the
1402 accumulation of paralytic shellfish toxins in Puget Sound shellfish. *Harmful Algae* 10(5):521–9.
1403 doi:10.1016/j.hal.2011.04.004.
- 1404 Morabito MA, Crisci A, Messeri A, Capecchi V, Modesti PA, Gensini GF, Orlandini S. 2014. Environmental
1405 temperature and thermal indices: what is the most effective predictor of heat-related mortality in different
1406 geographical contexts? *Scientific World Journal* 2014(ID 961750). doi:10.1155/2014/961750.
- 1407 Mordecai EA, Paaijmans KP, Johnson LR, Balzer C, Ben-Horin T, de Moor E, McNally A, Pawar S, Ryan SJ,
1408 Smith TC, Lafferty KD. 2012. Optimal temperature for malaria transmission is dramatically lower than
1409 previously predicted. *Ecology Letters* 16(1):22–30. doi:10.1111/ele.12015.
- 1410 Mordecai EA, Cohen JM, Evans MV, Gudapati P, Johnson LR, Lippi CA, Miazgowicz K, Murdock CC, Rohr JR,
1411 Ryan SJ, Savage V, Shocket MS, Ibarra AS, Thomas MB, Weikel DP. 2017. Detecting the impact of
1412 temperature on transmission of Zika, dengue, and chikungunya using mechanistic models. *PLOS Neglected*
1413 *Tropical Diseases* 11(4):e0005568. doi:10.1371/journal.pntd.0005568.
- 1414 Mordecai EA, Caldwell JM, Grossman MK, Lippi CA, Johnson LR, Neira M, Rohr JR, Ryan SJ, Savage V, Shocket
1415 MS, Sippy R, Ibarra AMS, Thomas MB, Villena O. 2019. Thermal biology of mosquito-borne disease. *Ecology*
1416 *Letters* 22(10):1690–708. doi:10.1111/ele.13335.
- 1417 Moyce S, Mitchell D, Armitage T, Tancredi D, Joseph J, Schenker M. 2017. Heat strain, volume depletion, and
1418 kidney function in California agricultural workers. *Occupational and Environmental Medicine* 74(6):402-9.
- 1419 [MTDEQ] Montana Department of Environmental Quality. [undated]. Archived wildfire smoke updates [website].
1420 Available online <http://svc.mt.gov/deq/todaysair/smokereport/SmokeList.aspx?smokeYear=2012>. Accessed 8
1421 May 2020.
- 1422 [MTDPHHSa] Montana Department of Health and Human Safet. [undated]. Public health and safety: harmful algal
1423 blooms [website]. Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/Epidemiology/hab>. Accessed 24 Apr
1424 2020.
- 1425 [MTDPHHSb] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. [undated]. Tick-borne illnesses
1426 [website]. Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/diseases/ticks>. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1427 [MTDPHHSc] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. [undated]. West Nile virus [website].
1428 Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/diseases/westnilevirus>. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1429 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2013. The burden of asthma in Montana
1430 Report, 2013 [internal report]. 33 p. Available online
1431 <https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/publichealth/documents/Asthma/AsthmaBurdenReportAugust2018.pdf>.
1432 Accessed 20 May 2020.
- 1433 Myers SS, Zanobetti A, Kloog I, Huybers P, Leakey ADB, Bloom AJ, Carlisle E, Dietterich LH, Fitzgerald G,
1434 Hasegawa T, Holbrook NM, Nelson RL, Ottman MJ, Raboy V, Sakai H, Sartor KA, Schwartz J, Seneweera S,
1435 Tausz M, Usui Y. 2014. Increasing CO₂ threatens human nutrition. *Nature* 510:139–42.

- 1436 Navarro KM, Cisneros R, O'Neill SM, Schweizer D, Larkin NK, Balmes JR. 2016. Air-quality impacts and intake
1437 fraction of PM_{2.5} during the 2013 Rim Megafire. *Environmental Science and Technology* 50 (21):11965-73.
1438 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b02252>.
- 1439 [NCHS] National Center for Health Statistics. [undated]. National health and nutrition survey [website]. Available
1440 online <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/index.htm>. Accessed 2019 Dec 20.
- 1441 Nelson GC, Valin H, Sands RD, Havlík P, Ahammad H, Deryng D, Elliott J, Fujimori S, Hasegawa T, Heyhoe E,
1442 plus 14 more. 2014. Climate change effects on agriculture: economic responses to biophysical shocks.
1443 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 111(9):3274–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1222465110.
- 1444 [NOAA-NCEIa] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration—National Centers for Environmental
1445 Information. Storm data [website]. Available online <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/IPS/sd/sd.html>. Accessed 13
1446 May 2020.
- 1447 [NOAA-NCEIb] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration—National Centers for Environmental
1448 Information. National climate report—annual 2011 [website]. Available online
1449 <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/sotc/national/201113>. Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 1450 Nolte CG, Dolwick PD, Fann N, Horowitz LW, Naik V, Pinder RW, Spero TL, Winner DA, Ziska LH. 2018. Air
1451 quality [chapter 13]. In: Reidmiller DR, Avery CW, Easterling DR, Kunkel KE, Lewis KLM, Maycock TK,
1452 Stewart BC (eds). *Impacts, risks, and adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment,*
1453 *Volume II.* Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 512-38. Available online
1454 https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/downloads/NCA4_Ch13_Air-Quality_Full.pdf. Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 1455 Norby RJ, Warren JM, Iversen CM, Medlyn BE, McMurtrie RE. 2010. CO₂ enhancement of forest productivity
1456 constrained by limited nitrogen availability. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA*
1457 107(45):19368-73. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1006463107>
- 1458 [NWS] National Weather Service [undated]. Weather-related fatality and injury statistics [website]. Available online
1459 <https://www.weather.gov/hazstat/>. Accessed 19 Feb 2020.
- 1460 Obradovich N, Migliorini R, Paulus MP, Rahwan I. 2018. Empirical evidence of mental health risks posed by
1461 climate change. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 115(43):201801528.
1462 doi:10.1073/pnas.1801528115.
- 1463 Ogden NH. 2017. Climate change and vector-borne diseases of public health significance. *FEMS Microbiology*
1464 *Letters* 364(19). doi:10.1093/femsle/fnx186.
- 1465 Olsson D, Mogren I, Forsberg B. 2013. Air pollution exposure in early pregnancy and adverse pregnancy outcomes:
1466 a register-based cohort study. *Bmj Open*. 3(2):e001955. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2012-001955.
- 1467 Orengo-Aguayo R, Stewart RW, de Arellano MA, Suárez-Kindy J, Young J. 2019. Disaster exposure and mental
1468 health among Puerto Rican youths after Hurricane Maria. *Journal of the American Medical Association*
1469 *Network Open* 2(4):e192619. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.2619.
- 1470 Orru H, Ebi KL, Forsberg B. 2017. The interplay of climate change and air pollution on health. *Current*
1471 *Environmental Health Reports* 4(4):504-13.
- 1472 Ostro BD, Roth LA, Green RS, Basu R. 2009. Estimating the mortality effect of the July 2006 California heat wave.
1473 *Environmental Research* 109(5):614–9. doi:10.1016/j.envres.2009.03.010.

- 1474 Paerl HW, Huisman J. 2009. Climate change: a catalyst for global expansion of harmful cyanobacterial blooms.
1475 Environmental Microbiology Reports 1(1):27-37. doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2008.00004.x.
- 1476 Page LA, Hajat S, Kovats SR. 2007. Relationship between daily suicide counts and temperature in England and
1477 Wales. British Journal of Psychiatry 191(2):106–12. doi:10.1192/bjp.bp.106.031948.
- 1478 Palinkas LA, Wong M. 2019. Global climate change and mental health. Current Opinion in Psychology 32:12–6.
1479 doi:10.1016/j.copsy.2019.06.023.
- 1480 Paterson DL, Wright H, Harris PN. 2018. Health risks of flood disasters. Clinical Infectious Diseases 67(9):1450–4.
1481 doi:10.1093/cid/ciy227.
- 1482 Patz JA, Epstein PR, Burke TA, Balbus JM. 1996. Global climate change and emerging infectious diseases. Journal
1483 of the American Medical Association 275(3):217–23. doi:10.1001/jama.1996.03530270057032.
- 1484 Paulson JA, Ahdoot S, Baum CR, Bole A, Brumberg HL, Campbell CC, Lanphear BP, Lowry JA, Pacheco
1485 SE, Spanier AJ, Trasande L. 2015. Global climate change and children’s health. Pediatrics 136(5):992–7.
1486 doi:10.1542/peds.2015-3232.
- 1487 Paz S. 2015. Climate change impacts on West Nile virus transmission in a global context. Philosophical
1488 Transactions Royal Society B Biological Sciences 370(1665):20130561. doi:10.1098/rstb.2013.0561.
- 1489 Peters R, Ee N, Peters J, Booth A, Mudway I, Anstey KJ. 2019. Air pollution and dementia: a systematic
1490 review. Journal of Alzheimer’s Disease 70(s1):S145–63. doi:10.3233/jad-180631.
- 1491 Pope CA III, Ezzati M, Dockery DW. 2009. Fine-particulate air pollution and life expectancy in the United States.
1492 New England Journal of Medicine 360(4):376-86. doi:10.1056/NEJMsa0805646.
- 1493 Puett RC, Hart JE, Yanosky JD, Paciorek C, Schwartz J, Suh H, Speizer FE, Laden F. 2009. Chronic fine and coarse
1494 particulate exposure, mortality, and coronary heart disease in the nurses’ health study. Environmental Health
1495 Perspectives 117(11):1697–701. doi:10.1289/ehp.0900572.
- 1496 Radeloff VC, Hesters DP, Kramer HA, Mockrin MH, Alexandre PM, Bar-Massada A, Butsic V, Hawbaker TJ,
1497 Martinuzzi S, Syphard AD, Stewart SI. 2018. Rapid growth of the US wildland-urban interface raises wildfire
1498 risk. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 115:3314–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1718850115.
- 1499 Rani B, Singh U, Chuhan AK, Sharma D, Maheshwari R. 2011. Photochemical smog pollution and its mitigation
1500 measures. Journal of Advanced Scientific Research 2(4):28-33.
- 1501 Rappold AG, Stone SL, Cascio WE, Neas LM, Kilaru VJ, Carraway M, Szykman JJ, Ising A, Cleve WE, Meredith
1502 JT, Vaughan-Batten H, Deyneka L, Devlin RB. 2011. Peat bog wildfire smoke exposure in rural North Carolina
1503 is associated with cardiopulmonary emergency department visits assessed through syndromic surveillance.
1504 Environmental Health Perspectives 119(10):1415–20. doi:10.1289/ehp.1003206.
- 1505 Reid CE, O’Neill MS, Gronlund CJ, Brines SJ, Brown DG, Diez-Roux AV, Schwartz J. 2009. Mapping community
1506 determinants of heat vulnerability. Environmental Health Perspectives 117:1730-6.
- 1507 Reid CE, Mann J, Alfasso R, English PB, King GC, Lincoln RA, Margolis HG, Rubado DJ, Sabato JE, West NL.
1508 2012. Evaluation of a heat vulnerability index on abnormally hot days: an environmental public health tracking
1509 study. Environmental Health Perspectives 120:715-20.

- 1510 Reid CE, Brauer M, Johnston FH, Jerrett M, Balmes JR, Elliott CT. 2016a. Critical review of health impacts of
1511 wildfire smoke exposure. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 124:1334-43.
1512 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1409277>.
- 1513 Reid C, Jerrett M, Tager I, Petersen M, Mann J, Balmes J. 2016b. Differential respiratory health effects from the
1514 2008 northern California wildfires: a spatiotemporal approach. *Environmental Research* 150:227-35.
1515 <https://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.06.012>.
- 1516 Reisen F, Duran SM, Flannigan M, Elliott C, Rideout K. 2015. Wildfire smoke and public health risk. *International*
1517 *Journal of Wildland Fire* 24(8):1029–44. doi:10.1071/WF15034.
- 1518 Rosenberg R, Lindsey NP, Fischer M, Gregory CJ, Hinckley AF, Mead PS, Paz-Bailey G, Waterman SH, Drexler
1519 NA, Kersh GJ, Hooks H, Partridge SK, Visser SN, Beard CB, Petersen LR. 2018. Vital signs: trends in reported
1520 vector-borne disease cases—United States and territories, 2004–2016. *Morbidity Mortal Weekly Report*
1521 67(17):496–501. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6717e1.
- 1522 Ross ME, Vicedo-Cabrera AM, Kopp RE, Song L, Goldfarb DS, Pulido J, Warner S, Furth SL, Tasian GE. 2018.
1523 Assessment of the combination of temperature and relative humidity on kidney stone presentations.
1524 *Environmental Research* 162:97–105. doi:10.1016/j.envres.2017.12.020.
- 1525 Ryan B, Franklin RC, Burkle FM, Aitken P, Smith E, Watt K, Leggat P. 2015 (Sep 28). Identifying and describing
1526 the impact of cyclone-, storm-, and flood-related disasters on treatment management, care, and exacerbations of
1527 non-communicable diseases and the implications for public health. *PLOS Current Disasters* (edition 1).
1528 doi:10.1371/currents.dis.62e9286d152de04799644dcca47d9288.
- 1529 Salas RN, Knappenberger P, Hess J. 2018. 2018 Lancet countdown on health and climate change brief for the
1530 United States of America [report]. London UK: Lancet Countdown. 32 p. Available online
1531 <https://storage.googleapis.com/lancet-countdown/2019/10/2018-lancet-countdown-policy-brief-usa.pdf>.
1532 Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 1533 Sarofim MC, Saha S, Hawkins MD, Mills DM, Hess J, Horton R, Kinney P, Schwartz J, St. Juliana A. 2016.
1534 Temperature-related death and illness [chapter 2]. In: Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE,
1535 Dodgen D, Eisen RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj
1536 J, Ziska L (eds). *The impacts of climate change on human health in the United States: a scientific assessment*.
1537 Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 43–68. Available online
1538 https://s3.amazonaws.com/climatehealth2016/low/ClimateHealth2016_02_Temperature_small.pdf. Accessed 22
1539 Apr 2020.
- 1540 Schwartz J, Dockery DW, Neas LM. 1996. Is daily mortality associated specifically with fine particles? *Journal of*
1541 *Air and Waste Management Association* 46(10)927-39. doi:10.1080/10473289.1996.10467528.
- 1542 Shander A, Goodnough LT, Javidroozi M, Auerbach M, Carson J, Ershler WB, Ghiglione M, Glaspy J, Lew I. 2014.
1543 Iron deficiency anemia—bridging the knowledge and practice gap. *Transfusion Medicine Reviews* 28(3):156–
1544 66. doi:10.1016/j.tmr.2014.05.001.
- 1545 Smit B, Wandel J. 2006. Adaptation, adaptive capacity, and vulnerability. *Global Environmental Change*
1546 16(2006)282–92. Available online <https://www.parc.ca/mcri/pdfs/papers/iacc023.pdf>. Accessed 7 May 2020.
- 1547 Smith MR, Myers SS. 2018. Impact of anthropogenic CO₂ emissions on global human nutrition. *Nature Climate*
1548 *Change* 8:834–9. doi:10.1038/s41558-018-0253-3.

- 1549 Sonenshine DE. 2018. Range expansion of tick disease vectors in North America: implications for spread of tick-
1550 borne disease. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 15(3):478.
1551 doi:10.3390/ijerph15030478.
- 1552 Sorensen C, Garcia-Trabanino R. 2019. A new era of climate medicine—addressing heat-triggered renal disease.
1553 *New England Journal of Medicine* 381(8):693–6. doi:10.1056/nejmp1907859.
- 1554 Spector JT, Bonauto DK, Sheppard L, Busch-Isaksen T, Calkins M, Adams D, Lieblich M, Fenske RA. 2016. A
1555 case-crossover study of heat exposure and injury risk in outdoor agricultural workers. *PLOS ONE*
1556 11(10):e0164498. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0164498>.
- 1557 Springmann M, Mason-D’Croz D, Robinson S, Garnett T, Godfray CH, Gollin D, Rayner M, Ballon P, Scarborough
1558 P. 2016. Global and regional health effects of future food production under climate change: a modeling study.
1559 *Lancet* 387(10031):1937–46. doi:10.1016/s0140-6736(15)01156-3.
- 1560 Summer A, Lora I, Formaggioni P, Gottardo F. 2018. Impact of heat stress on milk and meat production. *Animal*
1561 *Frontiers* 9(1):39-46. doi:10.1093/af/vfy026.
- 1562 Takahashi M. 2012. Heat stress on reproductive function and fertility in mammals. *Reproductive Medicine and*
1563 *Biology* 11:37–47. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12522-011-0105-6>.
- 1564 Tao Z, Larson SM, Williams A, Caughey M, Wuebbles DJ. 2005. Area, mobile, and point source contributions to
1565 ground-level ozone: a summer simulation across the continental USA. *Atmospheric Environment* 39(10):1869-
1566 77.
- 1567 Tinling MA, West JJ, Cascio WE, Kilaru V, Rappold AG. 2016. Repeating cardiopulmonary health effects in rural
1568 North Carolina population during a second large peat wildfire. *Environmental Health* 15(1):12.
1569 doi:10.1186/s12940-016-0093-4.
- 1570 Trasande L, Malecha P, Attina TM. 2016. Particulate matter exposure and preterm birth: estimates of US
1571 attributable burden and economic costs. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 124(12):1913–8.
1572 doi:10.1289/ehp.1510810.
- 1573 Trombley J, Chalupka S, Anderko L. 2017. Climate change and mental health. *American Journal of Nursing*
1574 117(4):44–52. doi:10.1097/01.naj.0000515232.51795.fa.
- 1575 [UCS] Union of Concerned Scientists. 2019. Killer heat in the United States; climate choices and the future of
1576 dangerously hot days [report]. Dahl K, Spanger-Siegfried E, Licker R, Caldas A, Abatzoglou J, Mailloux N,
1577 Cleetus R, Udvardy S, Deplet-Barreto J, Worth P, authors. Available online
1578 <https://www.ucsus.org/sites/default/files/attach/2019/07/killer-heat-analysis-full-report.pdf>. Accessed 15 Sep
1579 2019.
- 1580 Uddling J, Broberg MC, Feng Z, Pleijel H. 2018. Crop quality under rising atmospheric CO₂. *Current Opinion in*
1581 *Plant Biology* 45(B):262–7. doi:10.1016/j.pbi.2018.06.001.
- 1582 US Census Bureau. [undated]. 2013-2017 American community survey 5-year estimates [website]. Available online
1583 <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-kits/2018/acs-5year.html>. Accessed 25 Apr 2020.
- 1584 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. Learn about heat islands [website]. Available online
1585 <https://www.epa.gov/heat-islands/learn-about-heat-islands>. Accessed 10 May 2020.

- 1586 Vescovi L, Rebetez M, Rong F. 2005. Assessing public health risk due to extremely high temperature events:
1587 climate and social parameters. *Climate Resilience* 30:71-8.
- 1588 Vogel E, Donat MG, Alexander LV, Meinshausen M, Ray DK, Karoly D, Meinshausen N, Frieler K. 2019. The
1589 effects of climate extremes on global agricultural yields. *Environmental Research Letters* 14(5):054010.
1590 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/ab154b.
- 1591 Vox. 2019. The survivors: a year after the Camp Fire nearly leveled Paradise, California, the money is drying up and
1592 a lawsuit rages. Can recovery efforts ever return a community to its old self? [article]. Available online
1593 <https://www.vox.com/the-highlight/2019/10/16/20908291/camp-fire-wildfire-california-paradise-survivors>.
1594 Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 1595 Wang Yan, Bobb JF, Papi B, Wang Yun, Kosheleva A, Di Q, Schwartz JD, Dominici F. 2016. Heat stroke
1596 admissions during heat waves in 1916 US counties for the period from 1999 to 2010 and their effect modifiers.
1597 *Environmental Health-UK* 15(1):83. doi:10.1186/s12940-016-0167-3.
- 1598 Wang G, Minnis RB, Belant JL, Wax CL. 2010. Dry weather induces outbreaks of human West Nile virus
1599 infections. *BMC Infectious Disease* 10(38). <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2334-10-38>.
- 1600 Ward TJ, Smith GC. 2001. Air sampling study of the 2000 Montana wildfire season [report]. Missoula MT:
1601 University of Montana. 13 p. Available online [https://nanopdf.com/download/air-sampling-study-of-the-2000-](https://nanopdf.com/download/air-sampling-study-of-the-2000-montana-wildfire-season_pdf#)
1602 [montana-wildfire-season_pdf#](https://nanopdf.com/download/air-sampling-study-of-the-2000-montana-wildfire-season_pdf#). Accessed 8 May 2020.
- 1603 Watts N, Amann M, Arnell N, and 65 more. 2018 (Dec 8). 2018 report of the Lancet Countdown on health and
1604 climate change: shaping the health of nations for centuries to come. *Lancet* 392(Lancet 386 2015):2479–514.
1605 doi:10.1016/s0140-6736(18)32594-7.
- 1606 Watts N, Amann M, Arnell N, and 66 more. 2019. The 2019 report of The Lancet Countdown on health and climate
1607 change: ensuring that the health of a child born today is not defined by a changing climate. *Lancet*
1608 394(10211):1836-78. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(19)32596-6.
- 1609 Westerling A, Hidalgo H, Cayan D, Swetnam T. 2006. Warming and earlier spring increase western US forest
1610 wildfire activity. *Science* 313(5789):940–3. doi:10.1126/science.1128834.
- 1611 Westerling A. 2016. Increasing western US forest wildfire activity: sensitivity to changes in the timing of spring.
1612 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 371(1696):20150178.
1613 doi:10.1098/rstb.2015.0178.
- 1614 Wettstein ZS, Hoshiko S, Fahimi J, Harrison RJ, Cascio WE, Rappold AG. 2018. Cardiovascular and
1615 cerebrovascular emergency department visits associated with wildfire smoke exposure in California in 2015.
1616 *Journal of the American Heart Association* 7(8). doi:10.1161/jaha.117.007492.
- 1617 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
1618 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
1619 p. Available online <http://montanacclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.
- 1620 [WSDOH] Washington State Department of Health. 2018. Washington tracking network: a source for environmental
1621 public health data [web tool]. Available online <https://fortress.wa.gov/doh/wtn/WTNIBL/>. Accessed 3 Mar
1622 2020.

- 1623 Yue X, Mickley LJ, Logan JA, Kaplan JO. 2013. Ensemble projections of wildfire activity and carbonaceous aerosol
1624 concentrations over the western United States in the mid-21st century. *Atmospheric Environment* 77:767-80.
1625 doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2013.06.003.
- 1626 Zanobetti A, Schwartz J. 2008. Is there adaptation in the ozone mortality relationship: a multi-city case-crossover
1627 analysis. *Environmental Health-UK* 7(1):22. doi:10.1186/1476-069x-7-22.
- 1628 Zhang K, Li Y, Schwartz J, O'Neill M. 2014. What weather variables are important in predicting heat-related
1629 mortality? A new application of statistical learning methods. *Environmental Research* 132:350-9.
- 1630 Zhang Y, Bielory L, Cai T, Mi Z, Georgopoulos P. 2015. Predicting onset and duration of airborne allergenic pollen
1631 season in the United States. *Atmospheric Environment* 103:297–306. doi:10.1016/j.atmosenv.2014.12.019.
- 1632 Zhao C, Liu B, Piao S, Wang X, Lobell DB, Huang Y, Huang M, Yao Y, Bassu S, Ciais P, plus 19 others. 2017.
1633 Temperature increase reduces global yields of major crops in four independent estimates. *Proceedings of the*
1634 *National Academy of Sciences* 114(35):9326–31. doi:10.1073/pnas.1701762114.
- 1635 Ziska LH, Blumenthal DM, Franks SJ. 2019. Understanding the nexus of rising CO₂, climate change, and evolution
1636 in weed biology. *Invasive Plant Science and Management* 12(02):79–88. doi:10.1017/inp.2019.12.
- 1637 Ziska LH, Caulfield FA. 2000. Rising CO₂ and pollen production of common ragweed (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia* L.),
1638 a known allergy-inducing species: implications for public health. *Functional Plant Biology* 27(10):893.
1639 doi:10.1071/pp00032.
- 1640 Ziska LH, Makra L, Harry SK, Bruffaerts N, Hendrickx M, Coates F, Saarto A, Thibaudon M, Oliver G, Damialis
1641 A, plus 16 others. 2019. Temperature-related changes in airborne allergenic pollen abundance and seasonality
1642 across the northern hemisphere: a retrospective data analysis. *Lancet Planetary Health* 3(3):e124–31.
1643 doi:10.1016/s2542-5196(19)30015-4.
- 1644



1646

1647 **Section 4. Who is Most Vulnerable to Climate-Change**
1648 **Impacts?**

1649 —Susan Higgins, Alexandra Adams²⁰

1650

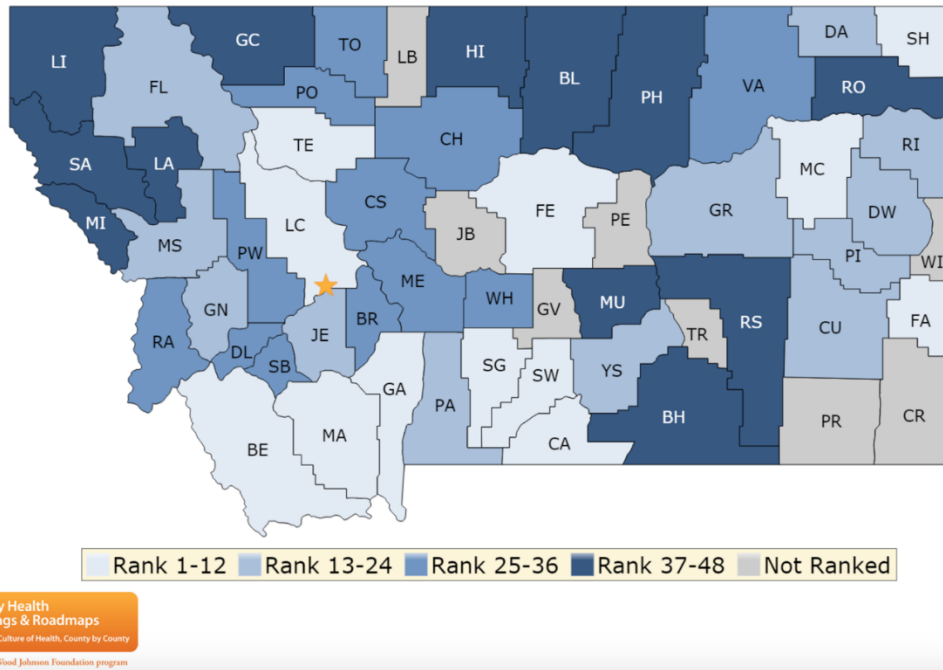
1651 Some people are more vulnerable to climate-change impacts than others. When considering all
1652 Americans, Gamble et al. (2016) identify those at higher risk to include children, older adults, pregnant
1653 females, tribal communities, communities of color, people with lower incomes, and people living in
1654 rural or remote regions. In addition, people with disabilities or mental health conditions, as well as
1655 people who are displaced, suffer from social isolation, or live without insurance are also more likely
1656 to suffer adverse consequences from climate change (Forman et al. 2016).

1657 Montanans fit into a number of these categories, as we describe below. First, however, it is important
1658 to recognize that some people in Montana are already health-challenged with issues like poor diet and
1659 nutrition, limited access to healthcare, and/or chronic disease, regardless of climate-change impacts.
1660 Such challenges are depicted annually for nearly every county in the United States in the *County Health*
1661 *Rankings and Roadmaps* report (Givens et al. 2019). Figure 4-1 shows how Montana’s 56 counties
1662 rank with respect to a set of *health factors* that determine how long and how well we live. Those
1663 factors—e.g., personal behavior, socioeconomic status, and the physical environment—strongly
1664 influence health concerns resulting from climate change.

1665

²⁰ Other contributors to this section: Eliza Webber, Rich Ready, Sally Moyce, Paul LaChapelle, Angelina Gonzales-Aller, Jennifer Robohm, Lisa Richidt, Greg Holzman, Margaret Eggers

2019 Health Factors - Montana



1666

1667 Figure 4-1. Montana's 56 counties ranked with respect to health factors (factors that drive how long and how well we
1668 live including, for example, personal behaviors, socioeconomic factors, and the physical environment). The higher the
1669 number, the greater the health challenges (Givens et al. 2019). Note: Figure 2-1 provides a map showing and naming
1670 Montana's 56 counties.

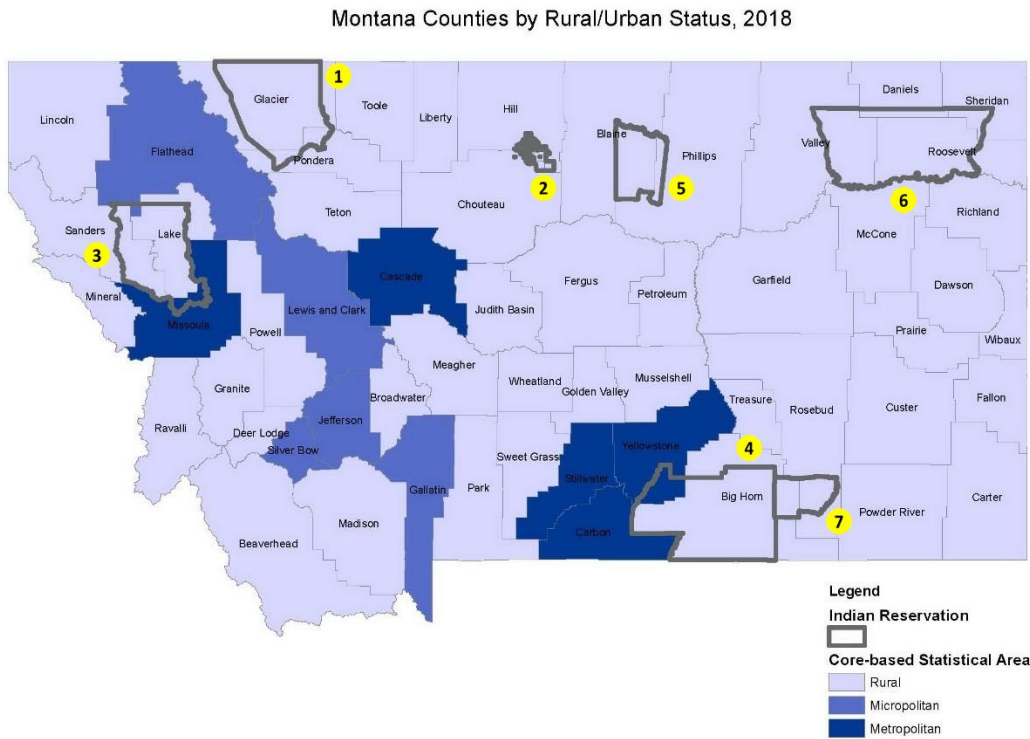
1671 We find ten sectors of Montana's population are at special risk of having their health impacted by
1672 Montana's warming climate. We base that assessment on review and understanding of our state's
1673 warming climate (Whitlock et al. 2017; Section 2), known climate-change impacts on human health
1674 (Section 3), and Montana's health profile, as follows.

1675 MONTANA'S HEALTH PROFILE

1676 Before describing Montanans most vulnerable to climate-change-related health concerns, it is
1677 important to understand our state's health profile. A health profile describes access to and availability
1678 of health resources, social and demographic characteristics, current health status, health risk factors,
1679 and quality of life (Durch et al. 1997). The review of Montana's health profile that follows highlights
1680 that our state has existing health-related concerns and complexities, even before adding climate-
1681 change-related complications.

1682 **Montana is a rural state**

1683 The most important aspect of Montana’s health profile is that *Montana is a rural state*. As such, many
1684 Montanans live in frontier areas²¹ that lack essential services like healthcare, and thus must travel long
1685 distances for such services. Figure 4-2 shows the population status of Montana’s 56 counties, and the
1686 boundaries of tribal reservations (OMB 2010).



1687

1688 Figure 4-2. Population status of Montana’s 56 counties. The three statistical areas shown are defined as follows: *Rural*
1689 areas are counties with an urban cluster having less than 10,000 people. *Micropolitan* areas have at least one urban
1690 cluster of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and
1691 economic integration with the core as measured by commuting ties. *Metropolitan* areas have at least one urbanized
1692 area of 50,000 or more population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and economic integration
1693 with the core as measured by commuting ties. The analysis here was created from OMB (2010) and US Census Bureau
1694 (2018a) data. Montana’s tribal reservations, numbered, are outlined in gray: 1) Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet
1695 Reservation; 2) Chippewa Cree Tribe of the Rocky Boy’s Reservation; 3) Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of
1696 the Flathead Reservation; 4) Crow Tribe of the Crow Reservation; 5) Fort Belknap Tribes of the Fort Belknap
1697 Reservation; 6) Fort Peck Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation; 7) Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne
1698 Reservation.

1699 Montana averages just 6.9 people/mile², making it the third most sparsely populated state in the country
1700 (US Census Bureau 2010). The 2018 census population estimates show that 33.1% of Montana’s
1701 1,062,305 residents live in rural areas, as defined by Office of Management and Budget’s Core-Based
1702 Statistical Areas (OMB 2010; US Census Bureau 2018b). In comparison, just 5.6% of the total US

²¹ A *frontier area* is defined as having fewer than 7 people/mile² (RHHuba undated).

1703 population resides in a rural area (US Census Bureau 2018b). American Indians make up 6.6% of
 1704 Montana’s population, one of the highest percentages of any state (US Census Bureau 2018c).

“ *The most important aspect of Montana’s health profile is that **Montana is a rural state**. As such, many Montanans live in frontier areas that lack essential services like healthcare, and thus must travel long distances for such services.*

1705 Between 2010 and 2018, Montana’s population grew 7.4%, faster than the average national growth
 1706 rate of 5.9% during the same period. Yet even though Montana as a whole is growing quickly, its rural
 1707 areas continue to lose numbers: 18 of 56 counties *lost* population (US Census Bureau 2018d). Growth
 1708 has been concentrated in Montana’s most highly populated counties, with urban county growth in
 1709 Gallatin, Yellowstone, Flathead, Missoula, and Lewis and Clark accounting for 83% of the state’s total
 1710 population increase (US Census Bureau 2018d) (Table 4-1; Figure 4-3).

1711

Table 4-1. Distribution of Montana population growth, 2010-2018^a

Location	Net growth	Growth share (%)	Urban / rural status
<i>MT net growth, statewide</i>	72,890		
<i>Growth share by county</i>			
Gallatin County	22,363	30.7%	Urban
Yellowstone County	12,165	16.7%	Urban
Flathead County	11,178	15.3%	Urban
Missoula County	9492	13.0%	Urban
Lewis and Clark County	5305	7.3%	Urban
Other counties ^b —rural (n=46)	3903	5.4%	Rural
Other counties ^c —urban (n=5)	2853	3.9%	Urban

^a Data sources: US Census Bureau 2018b,d

^b Combined net growth of the following rural counties: Beaverhead, Big Horn, Blaine, Broadwater, Carter, Chouteau, Custer, Daniels, Dawson, Deer Lodge, Fallon, Fergus, Garfield, Glacier, Golden Valley, Granite, Hill, Judith Basin, Lake, Liberty, Lincoln, Madison, McCone, Meagher, Mineral, Musselshell, Park, Petroleum, Phillips, Pondera, Powder River, Powell, Prairie, Ravalli, Richland, Roosevelt, Rosebud, Sanders, Sheridan, Sweet Grass, Teton, Toole, Treasure, Valley, Wheatland, and Wibaux

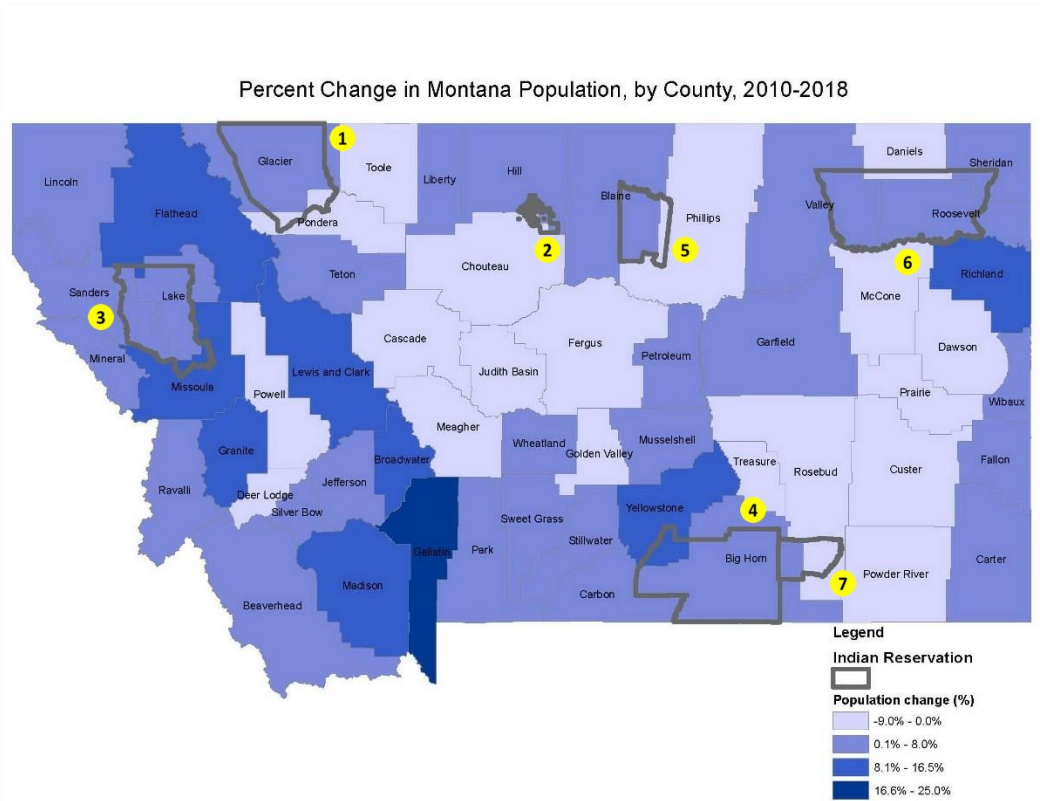
^c Combined net growth of the following urban counties: Carbon, Cascade, Jefferson, Silver Bow, and Stillwater

1712 **Health-wise, where you live matters**

1713 It is not surprising that healthcare access is a challenge to Montanans in low-population counties and—
 1714 combined with other risk factors described below—translates into poorer health outcomes when
 1715 compared to those living in high-population counties. Montana ranks higher than the national average
 1716 in percentages of people over the age of 65, housed in mobile homes, without health insurance, or with
 1717 disabilities (Headwaters Economics 2019). Thirty-eight percent of adults in Montana report having

1718 two or more chronic health conditions, and the prevalence of multiple chronic conditions is
1719 significantly higher among adults living in low-population counties.

1720



1721

1722 Figure 4-3. Range of percent change in population for Montana's 56 counties from 2010-2018 (US Census Bureau
1723 2018d). Montana's tribal reservations, numbered, are outlined in gray: 1) Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Reservation;
1724 2) Chippewa Cree Tribe of the Rocky Boy's Reservation; 3) Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead
1725 Reservation; 4) Crow Tribe of the Crow Reservation; 5) Fort Belknap Tribes of the Fort Belknap Reservation; 6) Fort
1726 Peck Tribes of the Fort Peck Reservation; 7) Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation.

1727 Health outcomes for Montana's American Indian communities are worse than for its non-American
1728 Indian communities. For example, the rate of premature death in Montana is much higher for American
1729 Indians than for non-Native residents (MTDPHHS 2019a). The life expectancy for Montana American
1730 Indians is nearly 20 yr less, and their rates of death from cancer, injury, cirrhosis, diabetes, and heart
1731 disease are substantially higher than for non-Native residents (MTHCF undated). Table 4-2 compares
1732 the discrepancies in health outcomes for Montana's different ethnic and racial groups (Givens et al.
1733 2019).

1734

Table 4-2. Differences in health outcome measures among counties and racial/ethnic groups in Montana (Givens et al. 2019)

	Healthiest MT county	Least healthy MT county	AI / AN ^a	Asian / PI ^a	Black	Hispanic	White
Premature death ^b (yr lost/100,000)	4900	21,000	19,400	2900	10,000	6800	6600
Poor or fair health (%)	11%	26%	25%	NA*	NA*	18%	13%
Poor physical health (days/month) ^c	3.0	5.4	5.1	NA*	NA*	3.4	3.3
Poor mental health (days/month) ^c	2.9	4.5	5.3	NA*	NA*	4.6	3.4
Low birthweight (%)	5%	7%	9%	10%	12%	8%	7%

^a AI = American Indian; AN = Alaskan Native; PI = Pacific Islander; NA = not applicable (data for all racial/ethnic groups may not be available due to small numbers)

^b *Premature death* is defined in the Montana State Health Assessment (MTDPHHS 2019a) as: “A death which occurs before a person’s life expectancy. In the US, premature death is dying before the age of 75.”

^c Past 30 days at time of survey

1735

1736 **Key health issues in Montana**

1737 Leading causes of death in Montana, in order of decreasing severity, are heart disease, cancer,
 1738 respiratory disease, accidents, stroke, and suicide (CDC 2017). Building on this knowledge, Montana’s
 1739 State Health Improvement Plan identified five priority areas for focus (MTDPHHS 2020a). We
 1740 summarize each of the priority areas below, plus compare Montana to the national averages in Table
 1741 4-3. All declarations in the bullets that follow, unless otherwise credited, are derived from Montana’s
 1742 State Health Improvement Plan (MTDPHHS 2020a).

1743 • *Behavioral health, including suicide prevention, depression, substance abuse, and opioid*
 1744 *misuse.*—Suicide-related deaths in Montana are the third highest per capita in the US—24.9
 1745 per 100,000 people—and almost twice the national average (CDC 2018). This rate is
 1746 significantly higher in rural counties and in American Indian populations. Precursors to suicide
 1747 often include depression and/or substance abuse. The number of adults treated with mental
 1748 health illnesses in Montana between 2009 and 2013 was higher than the national average, and
 1749 nearly 64,000 Montana adults struggle with substance abuse. Alcohol is the most commonly
 1750 abused substance in Montana, but opioids are the leading cause of drug-overdose deaths in
 1751 Montana, accounting for 44% of such deaths.

1752 • *Chronic disease.*—Chronic diseases are long-term conditions lasting one or more years that
 1753 require ongoing medical attention or limit activities of daily living (NCCDPHP 2019). Chronic
 1754 disease in Montana is attributable in large part to smoking, obesity, physical inactivity, and

1755 poor nutrition. Tobacco use is the leading cause of preventable death, with 1600 tobacco-
1756 related deaths each year. Per capita, these deaths strike Montana’s American Indian population
1757 disproportionately (Campaign for Tobacco-free Kids 2017). Two factors adding to chronic
1758 disease in our state are 1) 75% of Montana adults and 72% of youth do not meet the national
1759 physical activity recommendations (MTOPI 2019); and 2) only 62% of Montanans are up-to-
1760 date with colorectal cancer screening (MTDPHHS 2016).

1761 • *Maternal health and newborns.*—Approximately 12,000 live births occur each year in
1762 Montana. Infant mortality in Montana is 5.7 per 1000 births for White populations, closely
1763 matching the rate for all races nationally of 5.8 per 1000 births. In great contrast, infant
1764 mortality for American Indians in Montana is 10 per 1000 births (MTDPHHS 2017).

1765 • *Motor vehicle crashes.*—Motor vehicle crashes are one of the most common causes of fatal
1766 and non-fatal injuries in Montana. Multiple causes are at play: 1) From 2011–2016, 60% of all
1767 crash-related fatalities involved a driver impaired by alcohol or drugs (MTDPHHS 2020a). In
1768 addition, the non-governmental group Mothers Against Drunk Driving declared Montana as
1769 having the worst driving-under-the-influence laws in the nation (MADD 2019). 2) Some young
1770 people living in rural Montana falsely believe that drinking and driving is less dangerous in
1771 rural areas because there are fewer drivers on the road (Greene et al. undated). 3) Crashes
1772 associated with distracted driving—texting is a top cause—are also common. In 2014, the rate
1773 of death due to crashes was 19.4 per 100,000 in Montana, approaching twice the national figure
1774 of 10.3 per 100,000 in the same year (MTPHIS undated). The rate is higher among American
1775 Indians and for those living in rural versus urban areas (MTDPHHS undated).

1776 • *Adverse childhood experiences.*—The Centers for Disease Control defines adverse childhood
1777 experiences as (CDCb undated)

1778 *...potentially traumatic events that occur in childhood (0-17 years) such as*
1779 *experiencing violence, abuse, or neglect; witnessing violence in the home; and having*
1780 *a family member attempt or die by suicide. Also included are aspects of the child’s*
1781 *environment that can undermine their sense of safety, stability, and bonding such as*
1782 *growing up in a household with substance misuse, mental health problems, or*
1783 *instability due to parental separation or incarceration of a parent, sibling, or other*
1784 *member of the household.*

1785 Adverse childhood experiences are directly related to negative outcomes in chronic disease,
1786 substance abuse, and mental health. In 2011, 60% of Montana adults reported having one or
1787 more adverse childhood experiences (CDCb undated). Due to the established links between
1788 adverse childhood experiences and negative behavioral and health outcomes, this is an
1789 important area for health improvement in our state (CDCc undated). People with higher
1790 probability of encountering chronic disease and mental health issues are also more vulnerable
1791 to climate-related health impacts.

1792

Table 4-3. Comparisons of Montana and US rates for incidence of five priority health issues. See text for a description of each issue.

Priority health issue in Montana	Unit of measure	Montana	US
Suicide mortality ^a	per 100,000 population	28.9	14.0
Chronic disease ^b	% of adults with multiple (two or more) chronic conditions	33.2%	25.7%
Infant mortality ^c	per 1000 live births	5.4	5.8
Motor vehicle crash mortality ^d	per 100,000 population	17.1	11.2
Adverse childhood experiences ^e	% of adults experiencing one or more such experiences	60%	61.5%

Data sources (all accessed 4 April 2020)

^a <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/sosmap/suicide-mortality/suicide.htm>

^b https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/65/wr/mm6529a3.htm#T1_down

^c <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/states/montana/montana.htm>

^d <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/states/montana/montana.htm>

^e <https://dphhs.mt.gov/ahealthiermontana/ACEs>;

<https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/childabuseandneglect/cestudy/ace-brfss.html>

1793

1794

1795 **Summary**

1796 Review of Montana’s health profile reveals that our state’s rural nature—including poor access to
 1797 healthcare facilities—has a wide-reaching impact on our citizens’ well-being. Montanans suffer from
 1798 chronic disease and illness, inadequate maternal and childhood healthcare, a high percentage of
 1799 vehicular deaths, and mental illness, suicide, alcoholism, and drug abuse.

1800 We next layer climate-change-related impacts atop these existing health concerns. The remainder of
 1801 this section describes ten groups having particular health vulnerabilities to such impacts.

1802 **PEOPLE THREATENED BY INCREASED HEAT**

1803 *Why it matters.*—National data indicate impacts of increasing heat on mental health and risk of heat
 1804 stroke (Section 3). People without access to shade, air conditioning, and cooling places are at much
 1805 greater risk than those having adequate protection from heat. In addition, heat exposure during
 1806 pregnancy carries with it the risk of premature births and birth defects (Ravanelli et al. 2019; Section
 1807 3).

1808 *What we know in Montana.*—Increased heat poses the greatest risk for migrant agricultural workers
 1809 and others working outdoors, as well as those living in inadequate housing (without, for example,
 1810 insulation or air conditioning).

- 1811 • *Those working in the outdoors.*—During the summer, migrant and seasonal workers, a mostly
 1812 immigrant workforce from Mexico, come to Montana to work in agriculture, construction, and
 1813 other industries involving outdoor labor. These workers are at increased risk due to inadequate

1814 or substandard housing facilities, cultural and linguistic isolation, lack of health insurance, and
1815 poverty. As depicted in Figure 4-4, fatalities are highest in the occupational sector that includes
1816 agriculture and forestry (North American Industry Classification Sector 111). An analysis of
1817 workers' compensation data revealed that workers in these industries are at particular risk of
1818 injuries on high heat days (Moyce and Nealy 2019).

1819

1820

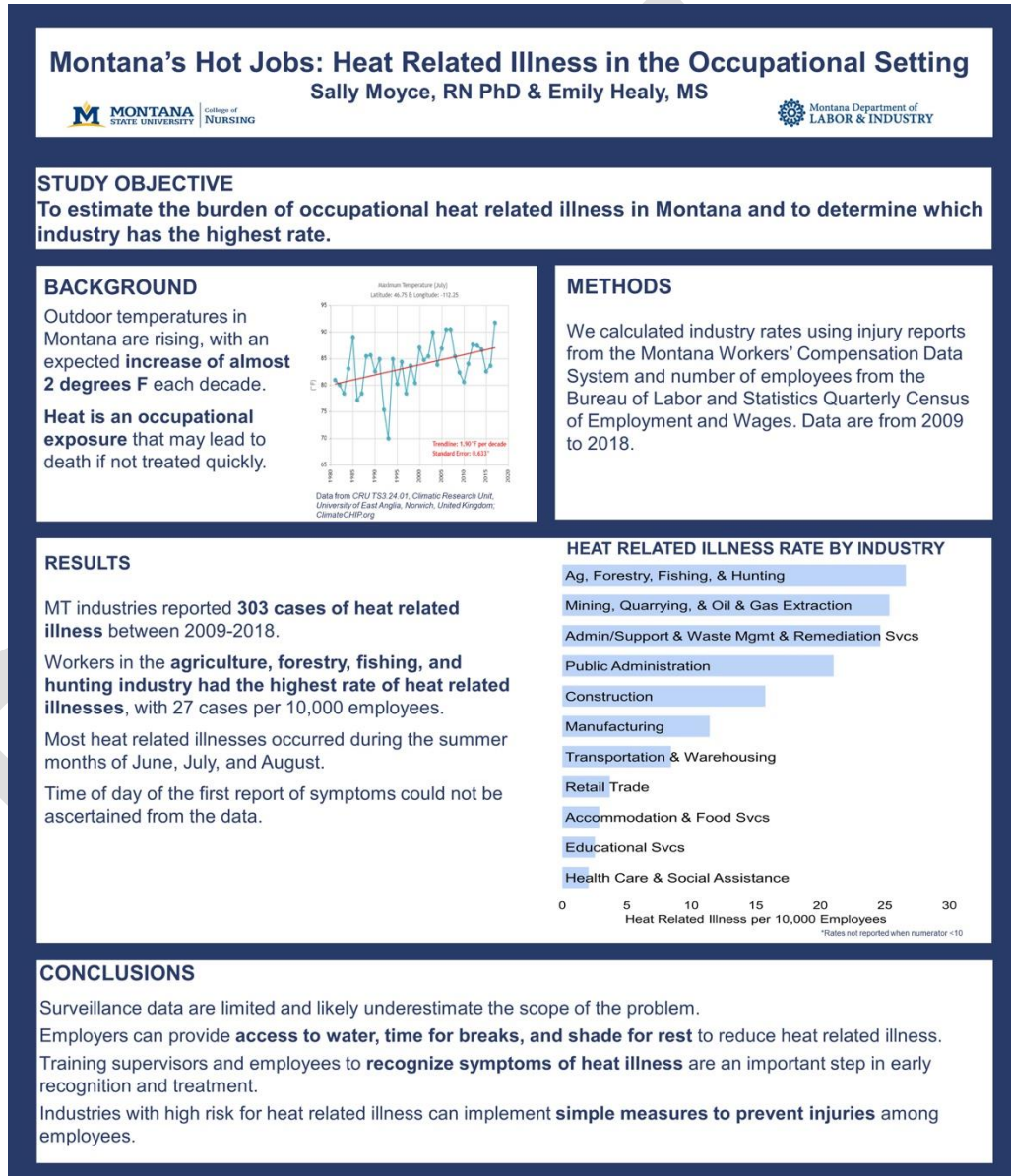


Figure 4-4. Heat-related illness rate by industry (used with permission from Moyce and Nealy 2019).

1821

1822 • *Housing and air conditioning.*—Mobile homes may be particularly susceptible to higher heat
1823 days.²² Some mobile homes may be unbearably hot in summer if they lack adequate air
1824 conditioning and/or insulation. In 2017, there were 45,496 mobile homes in Montana, or 10.8%
1825 of the total housing units, which is nearly double the national average of 5.7% (Headwaters
1826 Economics 2019). In addition, mobile homes are more likely to be damaged during extreme
1827 storms, which poses a risk for both the structure and its occupants.

1828 Data on air conditioning in Montana are sparse. Based on a small-sample survey, NEEA (2012)
1829 estimates that 19% of rural Montana households and 35% of urban households have some type
1830 of air conditioning (NEEA 2014). People living in urban areas tend to favor central air
1831 conditioning systems, while those in rural areas favor window units. Regionally, the proportion
1832 of homes with air conditioning has been increasing. In 2009, 61% of homes in the Northern
1833 Mountain Census Division (CO, ID, MT, UT, WY) had air conditioning, while in 2015 the
1834 percentage increased to 71% (USEIA undated).

1835 **PEOPLE LIVING IN PROXIMITY TO WILDFIRE AND SMOKE**

1836 *Why it matters.*—Particulate matter from wildfire smoke impacts incidence of lung disease and asthma
1837 (see sidebar). Smoke and fire damage can also cause or accentuate depression and anxiety. Montanans
1838 living in or near areas prone to wildfire are most vulnerable, although smoke travels great distances
1839 (Section 3 provides more information on health effects of wildfire and smoke).

1840 *What we know in Montana.*—The wildland-urban interface is where human development and wildlands
1841 meet or intermingle, placing houses or other structures near or within fire-prone forests. In 2010, 64.1%
1842 of Montana houses were located in the wildland-urban interface (Martinuzzi et al. 2015), the second
1843 highest percentage of all western states behind Wyoming. In Montana’s 25 western counties located
1844 in forested areas, and for which contiguous fire hazard data are available, over 10% of homes are
1845 located in high hazard, fire-prone interface areas (Headwaters Economics 2018). Houses and structures
1846 in such areas are at highest risk of burning, with the risk decreasing the more distant houses are from
1847 the wildland-urban interface.

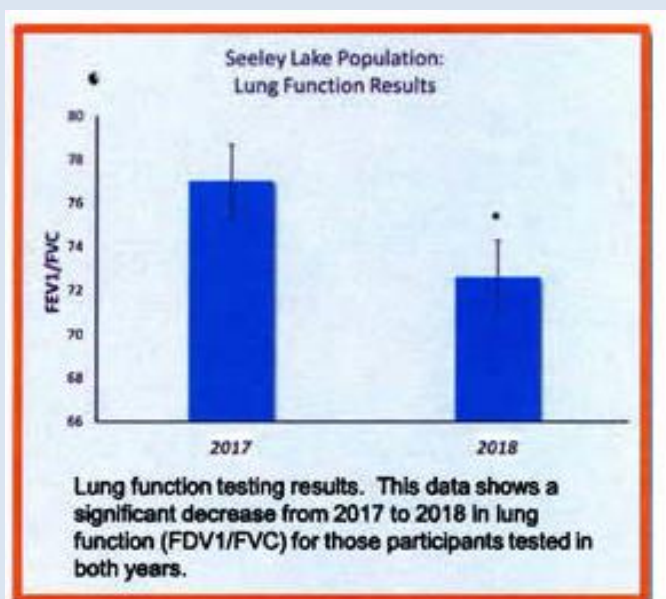
1848

²² Mobile homes are defined by the Montana Department of Revenue as any trailer, house trailer, or trailer coach that is over 8 ft wide or 45 ft long and designed to be moved by connecting to another vehicle, or under 8 ft wide or 45 ft long and used as a principal residence (MDR undated).

Sidebar: The 2017 Seeley Lake fires and lung function

Emergency room visits and hospitalizations for cardiovascular and respiratory complaints have increased due to wildfire smoke exposures. Higher incidence of wildfire due to climate change is a factor (Whitlock et al. 2017). As exposures to wildfire increase in number and intensity, research on the resulting health impacts becomes more vital.

In a local example, Migliaccio found long-term respiratory complications resulting from wildfires around the town of Seeley Lake, Montana. For 49 days in 2017, Seeley Lake was exposed to smoke from multiple nearby wildfires (NPR 2019). A group of 95 participants from Seeley Lake (average age 63 yr) was administered spirometry, a test used to assess how well the lungs work by measuring amount and rate of air inhaled and exhaled.



A decrease in lung function^a was observed over time. Specifically, measured lung capacity decreased significantly compared with predicted values, with a greater effect on males. In addition, at least half of the participants evaluated in 2018 and 2019 continued to have significant decreases in lung capacity. Observed decreases over the two years following exposure highlight the need for long-term studies to assess the health effects of smoke exposures.

^a The ratio of FEV1/FVC, shown as the y-axis in the plot, is a measure of the amount of air a person can forcefully exhale from their lungs.

1849

1850

1851 **PEOPLE FACING FOOD AND WATER INSECURITY**

1852 *Why it matters.*—Montanans face the stark reality of losing nutritious—and for some, indigenous—
1853 foods due to wildfires, drought, and flood events resulting from climate change. Drought can diminish
1854 local crop yields and floods can carry and distribute crop diseases. Drinking water supplies, likewise,
1855 can be threatened, first due to diminished water availability during drought, and second due to public
1856 water and wastewater disruption and potential for water-borne pathogen spread during flooding. Home
1857 wells that are inundated can become contaminated, thereby posing a health risk.

1858 *What we know in Montana.*—In 2017, 42,745 (10.2% of total) households received food stamps from
1859 the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program²³; 19,564 (4.7% of total) received Supplemental
1860 Security Income²⁴; and 8696 (2.1% of total) received cash public assistance income (Headwaters
1861 Economics 2019).

1862 Nearly 10 percent of Montanans struggle with hunger, and 37,000 children live in food-insecure
1863 homes. Thirty of Montana’s 56 counties have areas considered *food deserts*, i.e., low-income areas
1864 where at least 500 people and/or 33% of the residents must travel more than 10 miles to the nearest
1865 supermarket (or 1 mile in urban areas). This equates to nearly 72,000 Montanans without fresh,
1866 affordable food on a daily basis (MFBN undated).

“ *Nearly 10 percent of Montanans struggle with hunger, and 37,000 children live in food insecure homes. Thirty of Montana’s 56 counties have areas considered to be food deserts, i.e., low-income areas where at least 500 people and/or 33% of the residents must travel more than 10 miles to the nearest supermarket (or 1 mile in urban areas). This equates to nearly 72,000 Montanans without fresh, affordable food on a daily basis (MFBN undated).*

1867 Most Montanans (86%) get their drinking water from public water supplies and most public water
1868 supply systems meet the Environmental Protection Agency’s Safe Drinking Water Standards (MTDEQ
1869 undated). Still, the MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) describes multiple threats to Montana’s domestic water
1870 supply, including drought, flooding, and extreme storm events; and also to Montanans using domestic
1871 wells susceptible to contamination from flood events. The MCA also states that Montana will
1872 experience reduced snowpack and diminished late-season flows with changing climate. Both are

²³ The Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP) provides benefits to people who are elderly, homeless, unemployed, have low or no income, or are disabled with low incomes. Recipients can purchase groceries with SNAP benefits.

²⁴ Supplemental Security Income (SSI) gives financial assistance to people who are disabled, aged, or blind and of limited income. Unlike Social Security benefits, SSI benefits are not determined by the recipient’s lifetime earnings.

1873 critical to public and private water supplies, as well as agriculture production and, hence, food
1874 security²⁵.

1875 Tribal members in Montana are observing impacts from climate change on traditional foods and water
1876 sources. For the Crow Tribe, warming streams are affecting the distribution and health of fish species.
1877 The availability of multiple berry shrub species and other traditionally harvested plants are also
1878 impacted (Doyle et al. 2013; Martin et al. 2020). Devastating spring floods inundated the Crow
1879 Reservation in 2007 and 2011, the latter of which set a gauging station record and damaged more than
1880 200 homes (Billings Gazette 2011a,b). Lacking the resources to remediate the problems caused by the
1881 floods, many families had to move back into damaged and now mold-infested homes, in spite of health
1882 risks (Martin et al. 2020).

1883 Interviews with both Native and non-Native low-income residents of the Flathead Indian Reservation
1884 in northwestern Montana found that half reported being food insecure or having inconsistent access to
1885 adequate food. About 28% of those interviewed hunt, fish, and/or gather wild foods such as berries,
1886 and on average were more food secure than those who did not. Fish, game, and wild plants were valued
1887 for their taste, freshness, nutritional value, and traditional significance, as well as for promoting self-
1888 sufficiency. These residents perceive that their local wild foods are being adversely impacted by
1889 climate change, particularly by wildfires and increased seasonal variability in precipitation and
1890 temperature (Smith et al. 2019).

1891 **PEOPLE WHO ARE VERY YOUNG, VERY OLD, OR PREGNANT**

1892 *Why it matters.*—Beginning at the fetal development stage, environmental exposures to air or water
1893 pollution can increase the risk of impaired brain development (Clifford et al. 2016), stillbirth (Siddika
1894 2016), and preterm births (Peterson et al. 2015; Sun et al. 2015). Infants and children are
1895 disproportionately affected by toxic exposures because they eat, drink, and breathe more in proportion
1896 to their body size (Heindel et al. 2016; Anderko et al. 2020). In addition, they spend more time outdoors
1897 putting them at greater risk for respiratory problems from airborne particulates, wildfire smoke, and
1898 allergens. Children are also more sensitive to infectious diseases brought on by natural disasters that
1899 compromise water sanitation (Balbus and Malina 2009; Cooley et al. 2012).

1900 Mental and developmental health issues also impact the young. Clayton et al. (2014), for example,
1901 suggest that young people may face increased risk of anxiety, depression, and post-traumatic stress
1902 disorder from extreme climate-driven weather events. Studies have shown that early-childhood health
1903 status influences health and socioeconomic well-being later in life, as well (Anda and Brown 2010;
1904 Currie et al. 2014).

1905 Advanced age is a top risk factor related to illness or death from extreme heat (CDCa undated) due to
1906 hormonal changes and health issues that make thermoregulation and hydration more difficult (Brennan

²⁵ Food security, as defined in the glossary of this report, describes an individual or community's ability to reliably access a sufficient quantity of affordable, nutritious food.

1907 et al. 2019). In addition, the likelihood of chronic disease increases with age (Prasad et al. 2013). The
1908 elderly are more likely to have preexisting medical conditions such as diabetes, pulmonary disease,
1909 and congestive heart failure, all of which will be exacerbated by the higher temperatures expected with
1910 climate change. The elderly often have compromised mobility that reduces, as one example, their
1911 ability to respond to natural disasters. Given chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (and more), the
1912 elderly are also highly susceptible to air pollution, such as ground-level ozone, particulate matter, or
1913 dust associated with drought, wildfires, and high-wind events (Bell et al. 2014).

1914 When faced with extreme heat pregnant women can be subject to preterm labor, and their babies may
1915 be smaller and/or more prone to Sudden Infant Death Syndrome or Sudden Unexpected Infant Death
1916 Syndrome (see also Section 3). Women are less tolerant of extreme heat during pregnancy. They are
1917 more sensitive to dehydration and acute kidney damage. As with the elderly, pregnant women have
1918 reduced mobility that may hinder their ability to respond to natural disasters.

1919 *What we know in Montana.*—In 2018, according to the Montana Public Health Information System,
1920 Montana had 11,515 births (MPHIS undated). In the same year, 5.9% of children in Montana were
1921 younger than 5 yr old, similar to the US average. Montanans 65 yr and older made up 18.7% of the
1922 population, compared to 16.0% nationwide. The proportion of people 65 yr and older is even higher in
1923 rural counties, where they are at risk due to limited access to healthcare (see below). In the six most
1924 populous counties, 16.8% of residents are 65 yr and older, while in rural counties, 21.7% are 65 and
1925 older (US Census Bureau 2019).

1926 **PEOPLE WITH LIMITED ACCESS TO HEALTHCARE SERVICES**

1927 *Why it matters.*—Extreme weather events and natural disasters limit access to medical care. It is all too
1928 common for Montanans to be snowed into their rural homes, with days passing before plows can get
1929 through. In February 2018, for example, 20 ft snow drifts were reported on the Blackfeet Reservation,
1930 and a state of emergency was declared by the Tribal Council and Montana Governor Bullock (Great
1931 Falls Tribune 2018; Spokesman-Review 2018). Likewise, rapid spring flooding, sometimes combined
1932 with major precipitation events, can cut communication lines, block access to roads, and limit
1933 availability of medical services to those in remote areas. The town of Roundup experienced such
1934 flooding of the Musselshell River in the spring of 2011, resulting in closed roads and disruptions to
1935 potable water supply (City of Roundup undated).

1936 The inability to access medical providers following such extreme events is particularly consequential
1937 for those who already have compromised health (MTDPHHS 2020a). In rural Montana, assistance can
1938 be greatly delayed, given lack of nearby community health services and/or the transportation
1939 infrastructure needed to reach medical attention.

1940 *What we know in Montana.*—As of January 2020, Montana had 49 critical-access hospitals, 58 rural
1941 health clinics, and 52 federally qualified health centers located outside of urban areas (RHIhubb
1942 undated). Even with these facilities, annual survey studies of Montana community members by the
1943 Montana Office of Rural Health show that access to healthcare is a major concern (Healthinfo 2017).
1944 The Federal Health Resources and Services Administration designates 23 of Montana's 56 counties as

1945 Health Provider Shortage Areas, meaning residents have limited access to primary care providers
1946 (HRSA undated). Such a designation is based on provider-to-patient ratio, percentage of the population
1947 living in poverty, and travel time to the nearest health facility.

1948 In 2019, residents of rural counties had a mortality rate 1.5 times higher due to unintentional injury
1949 compared with residents of more urban counties. Rural-county residents also had higher death rates
1950 due to chronic liver disease and cirrhosis, heart disease, diabetes, and suicide compared with residents
1951 of more urban counties, in part due to lack of immediate access to healthcare providers (MTDPHHS
1952 2020a). The impact of climate change—whether to disease outcomes or transportation infrastructure—
1953 will only exacerbate the existing challenge of providing adequate access to health services for rural
1954 Montanans.

1955 **PEOPLE LIVING IN POVERTY**

1956 *Why it matters.*—To save money, families with low incomes often must make lifestyle choices that
1957 subject them to impacts of climate change. These tough choices can result in poor diet, inadequate
1958 shelter, delayed medical care, unhealthy housing with leaks and mold, and no funds for electric fans or
1959 air conditioners. People in poverty sometimes live in mobile homes and are more vulnerable to heat-
1960 related illnesses and extreme weather events (Headwaters Economics 2019).

1961 *What we know in Montana.*—The poverty rate in Montana is similar to the US average: in 2017, 14.4%
1962 of Montana residents lived below the federally defined poverty level compared to 14.6% nationally.
1963 However, a mean of 17.6% of young Montana residents under 18 yr lived in poverty, with highest
1964 percentages in more rural and reservation regions. The poverty rate for Montana residents 65 yr and
1965 older was 8.3% (US Census Bureau 2018e; Givens et al. 2019).

1966 **AMERICAN INDIANS**

1967 *Why it matters.*—American Indians are among the most vulnerable groups to climate change (Ford
1968 2012; Bennett et al. 2014; Gamble et al. 2016; Ebi 2018). As the third National Climate Assessment’s
1969 section on Indigenous Peoples explains (Bennett et al. 2014):

1970 *Native cultures are directly tied to Native places and homelands, and many indigenous peoples*
1971 *regard all people, plants, and animals that share our world as relatives rather than resources.*
1972 *Language, ceremonies, cultures, practices, and food sources evolved in concert with the*
1973 *inhabitants, human and non-human, of specific homelands.*

1974 Hence, in addition to coping with long-standing economic, social, and political problems, tribes are
1975 stressed by climate changes that threaten ways of life they have practiced for thousands of years. Native
1976 communities’ cultural and spiritual reliance on local ecosystems, water sources, and subsistence foods
1977 contributes to an increased vulnerability during climate events (Cozetto et al. 2013; Gamble et al.
1978 2016). The US Global Change Research Program’s 2016 report summarizes climate impacts to the
1979 health of Native peoples under the themes of loss of cultural identity, water insecurity, decreased food
1980 safety and security, and degraded infrastructure (Gamble et al. 2016).

1981 *What we know in Montana.*—Interviews with Crow Tribal Elders reveal that climate-change impacts
1982 to wild foods, water quality, and traditional spiritual practices are already observed (Doyle et al. 2013;
1983 Doyle and Eggers 2017; see sidebar). Crow Elders express a widespread sense of environmental-
1984 cultural-health loss, along with despair at their inability to address root causes of these local impacts
1985 of climate change (Martin et al. 2020). On the Flathead Indian Reservation, more than a quarter of low-
1986 income residents surveyed (both Native and non-Native) increase their food security by harvesting
1987 wild foods. They perceive these wild food as already adversely impacted by climate changes, such as
1988 increased wildfires and weather variability (Smith et al. 2019).

1989 Communities nationwide face threats to water security from droughts, floods, and other extreme
1990 climate events. Those threats are uniquely serious for tribes as many aquatic species as culturally and
1991 nutritionally vital to their well-being (Donatuto et al. 2011; Cozetto et al. 2013; Doyle et al. 2013). As
1992 an example: for many Crow families, increased microbial contamination means that rivers have been
1993 lost as a source of trusted water for ceremonial drinking and bathing (Doyle et al. 2013). Addressing
1994 degraded water and wastewater infrastructure is always challenging (Ferguson et al. 2011; Ojima et al.
1995 2013; Redsteer et al. 2011), but the maze of jurisdictional and legal complexities, as well described by
1996 the Apsaalooke Water and Wastewater Authority, Crow Reservation, Montana, makes it more difficult
1997 for tribes (Doyle et al. 2018). In response, several Montana tribes are proactively assessing current and
1998 projected climate-change impacts, developing resiliency plans, and implementing adaptation strategies
1999 (see sidebar in Section 5).

2000

Sidebar: Changes Rippling Through Our Waters and Lives

C. Martin, J. Doyle, J. LaFrance, M.J. Lefthand, S.L. Young, E. Three Irons, and M. Eggers

The Crow Reservation is located in south central Montana, in the heart of our traditional homelands. As we live in a wide-open landscape and are tied to a different time than the fast pace of western life, our understanding of nature and observations of the seasons comes from the eye instead of a calendar or watch.

Climate change is already impacting our lands, our waters, our health and well-being. To better understand these impacts, we interviewed 26 Crow Elders about their perceptions of changes in local weather patterns and ecosystems throughout their lifetime, and how they are being affected. We conducted a thematic analysis of the interviews.

Interviewees' observations paralleled and elaborated on instrumental climate data: we are experiencing far less snowfall and milder winters, increased spring flooding, hotter summers, and more severe wildfire seasons. Additionally, many Elders commented on extreme, unusual, and unpredictable weather events, compared to earlier times when the seasons were consistent year after year.

Interviews notably identified declines in wild foods, which have not been recorded by scientists; wild game, fish, berries, and medicinal plants are being detrimentally affected in diverse ways. Our homes and infrastructure have been hit time after time by high floods; we have few resources to repair the damage, so this is taking a toll on families, including on our health and well-being.



Bill Lincoln picking chokecherries
on the Crow Reservation.
Photo courtesy of John Doyle.

In addition to ecosystem resource losses and changes, we are devastated by the loss of coal jobs and coal tax revenue. More than 1200 coal mining and tax-funded jobs have been

lost in the past couple years, in a community of about 8000 people. Without that income and lacking any other tax structure, we cannot adequately fund our government nor maintain our infrastructure.

Through the research we have been conducting on climate change and with our tribal Elders, we are able to better understand what has been happening and anticipate what is to come. Although we are enduring unprecedented environmental change and extreme economic conditions, we are looking for solutions we can implement ourselves.

For more detail, see Martin et al. (2020).

2002 **PEOPLE LACKING ADEQUATE HEALTH INSURANCE**

2003 *Why it matters.*—Access to health insurance is directly related to a person’s ability to respond to health
 2004 emergencies. People with chronic health conditions but no health insurance are less likely to be able
 2005 to manage their illnesses, putting them at greater risk should an emergency arise (Sommers et al. 2017).
 2006 Those without health insurance, for example, suffer more consequences from air pollution compared
 2007 to those with health insurance (Cooley et al. 2012). Likewise, other climate-related concerns such as
 2008 water-borne disease will be more difficult to treat for those without health insurance.

2009 *What we know in Montana.*—In 2017, 91.5% of Montana residents had either private or public health
 2010 insurance, close to the national average of 93.1% (Table 4-4). However, the proportion of Montana
 2011 residents with health insurance varies both by age and between rural and urban places. Almost all
 2012 residents old enough to qualify for Medicare have health insurance. The percent of residents with health
 2013 insurance is higher in the urban counties than in rural counties.

2014

Table 4-4. Percentage of Montana residents with health insurance in 2017
 (US Census Bureau undated)

Residency	Age group			All
	18 yr and under	19-64 yr	65 yr and older	
All counties	94.2%	88.1%	99.4%	91.5%
Six most populous counties	96.1%	90.0%	99.4%	92.9%
All other counties	91.5%	84.9%	99.4%	89.5%

2015

2016 **PEOPLE WITH EXISTING CHRONIC CONDITIONS**

2017 *Why it matters.*—People living with existing chronic conditions (e.g., asthma, obesity, heart disease,
 2018 pulmonary disease) are more vulnerable to the risks of climate change (Gamble et al. 2106). Extreme
 2019 heat and degraded air quality that result from wildfires greatly aggravate these existing health problems
 2020 (USEPA 2016).

2021 *What we know in Montana.*— Rural Montanans, regardless of race or ethnicity, have higher mortality
 2022 rates for six of the ten leading causes of death, including heart disease, diabetes, and chronic liver
 2023 disease, compared to residents of more urban counties. Rural risk factors for health disparities in
 2024 Montana include geographic isolation, fewer healthcare providers, more health risk behaviors (e.g.,
 2025 binge drinking and unhealthy diets), lower socioeconomic status, and limited employment
 2026 opportunities. The story becomes even more stark when considering Montana’s American Indian
 2027 communities. From 2011 to 2015, for example, the median age at death in Montana was 16 and 19 yr
 2028 younger for American Indian men and women, respectively, when compared to their non-Native
 2029 counterparts (MTDPHHS 2019a).

2030

2031 **PEOPLE WITH MENTAL HEALTH ISSUES**

2032 *Why it matters.*—People living with and learning about the consequences of climate change can
2033 experience stress, anxiety, and deep feelings of loss (Clayton et al. 2017). A 2019 Yale report found
2034 that 62% of Americans were "somewhat worried" and 23% were "very worried" about global
2035 warming (Leiserowitz et al. 2019). For Montana, the Yale Program on Climate Change
2036 Communications (YPCCC 2019) estimates that 60% of Montanans worry about climate change.

2037 Chronic conditions like depression and anxiety can be worsened by climate change, with consequences
2038 ranging from minimal stress to clinical conditions such as post-traumatic stress disorder and suicidal
2039 thoughts (USGCRP 2016). Feelings of hopelessness, helplessness, fatalism, apathy, and denial
2040 associated with environmental change have become so prevalent as to have earned their own diagnostic
2041 terms, including *climate grief*, *eco-anxiety*, and *solastalgia* (Albrecht et al. 2007; Clayton et al. 2017;
2042 NBC News 2018; Time 2019).

2043 Such mental strife can be heightened further for those whose economic livelihoods or traditional ways
2044 are closely tied to the land or environment, as well as those who hunt, fish, and gather wild foods. That
2045 group includes people working in natural resource-related industries, for example agriculture, forestry,
2046 and tourism, as well as coal, oil, or natural gas extraction (Clayton et al. 2017; see sidebars—adjacent
2047 and in Section 3).

2048

Sidebar: Mental Health Impacts on Resource-dependent Communities

Dr. Julia Haggerty

Associate Professor, Geography/Earth Sciences Department, Montana State University

Decarbonizing at national and global scales has profound social, economic, and, by extension, health implications for local places that have developed as key nodes in the current energy system. In Montana, these sites include the communities in which energy extraction, processing, and/or distribution constitute the area's primary source of public revenue and private income.

Resource-dependent communities are at risk of acute mental health concerns in the event of mass layoffs associated with plant closures and other events in the contraction of energy economies. Research shows that negative psychological outcomes associated with such events derive primarily through economic hardship (Broman et al. 1990), and secondarily through the loss of occupational identity (Carley et al. 2018). Given that Montana's remote and rural areas are chronically underserved across a variety of critical healthcare services, available resources may prove inadequate in the face of abrupt economic transitions.

Where local government revenue depends heavily on fossil fuel extraction—as in the case of several Native American reservations as well as some rural communities—the very services necessary to build community resilience in the face of economic shocks are at risk (Besser 2013; Haggerty et al. 2018). In the very worst cases in recent history in the United States, abandonment of resource-dependent regions can create a host of chronic health issues associated with the compounding effects of persistent rural poverty, environmental contamination, and the legacy of hazardous work conditions (Hendryx 2009).



2049

2050 *What we know in Montana.*—From 2011–2015, Montana's suicide rate, at 240 suicides each year, was
2051 nearly twice the US average (MTDPHHS 2019b). Alarming, the suicide *rate* in Montana rose 38
2052 percent from 1999 to 2016. In fact, Montana regularly registers one of the highest suicide rates in the
2053 country, with an age-adjusted suicide rate of 25.9 per 100,000 people in 2016 compared to almost half
2054 that rate for the United States. Males are 3.5 times more likely to die by suicide than females. Others
2055 at risk are veterans over non-veterans, American Indians over other groups, and residents of rural
2056 counties compared to micropolitan counties. In 2017, Montana had the highest suicide rate in the
2057 United States, but in 2018 the state dropped to fourth highest (AAS 2020a,b).

2058 Substance use is a risk factor for suicide, with toxicology screenings revealing that over 40% of
2059 suicides involve alcohol use.

2060 *Attempted* suicide in Montana is also alarming. One in 10 of all Montana high school students
2061 attempted suicide in 2019. For American Indian high school students alone 1.5 in 10 attempted suicide
2062 in 2019 (MOPI 2019).

2063 The Governor of Montana, reacting at least in part to these grave realities, invested \$80 million over
2064 five years to address mental health services (MTDPHHS 2020b).

2065 Along with the mental health issues shared by many across Montana, tribal members may suffer a
2066 unique type of personal anguish, one tied to tribal history, which changes brought by climate change
2067 can exacerbate. In a study conducted primarily by Crow tribal members, 26 tribal Elders were
2068 interviewed about the impacts of climate change on local ecosystems and community health. Nearly
2069 all participants described a sense of loss in relation to the impacts from changing climate and
2070 environmental conditions on their land. They write (Martin et al. 2020):

2071 *For us, and perhaps for many other indigenous people, the changes aren't simply unfamiliar*
2072 *alterations in our home environment causing discomfort—they are direct threats to our ability*
2073 *to carry on the traditional practices which define us as a people. It is history repeating itself in*
2074 *an even more insidious way. We lost the majority of our lands through treaties and*
2075 *Congressional acts. We lost generations of raising and educating our own children through*
2076 *federal boarding schools starting in the 1880s. We have since lost the upper Bighorn River to*
2077 *Yellowtail Dam, agricultural and recreational lands to non-Tribal members, much of our*
2078 *traditional diet—the list goes on. Now, even though we live in our traditional territory, the*
2079 *changes in climate are changing our homelands all around us, and this time there is no single*
2080 *enemy to fight.*

2081 **WHAT CONCLUSIONS CAN WE DRAW?**

2082 The MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) finds that Montana will experience more 90°F+ heat days, increased
2083 wildfires, more spring flooding, and less water available with more drought during the late growing
2084 season. Given this knowledge, communities need to take action now to protect the health of Montana
2085 residents most vulnerable to impacts of climate change. The next section provides recommendations
2086 for how individual community members, healthcare practitioners and facilities, and Montana
2087 communities (including city, state, and tribal governments) can respond today to address these
2088 vulnerabilities.

2089

2090 **LITERATURE CITED**

- 2091 Albrecht G, Sartore G-M, Connor L, Higginbotham N, Freeman S, Kelly B, Stain H, Tonna A, Pollard G. 2007.
2092 Solastalgia: the distress caused by environmental change. *Australasian Psychiatry* 15(Suppl 1):S95-8.
2093 doi:10.1080/10398560701701288.
- 2094 [AAS] American Association of Suicidology. 2020a. Annual ranking of USA states by crude suicide rates (rates per
2095 100,000 population), 1990-2018 [report]. Available online [https://suicidology.org/wp-](https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf)
2096 [content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf](https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/StateRankings1990to2018TABLE.pdf). Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2097 [AAS] American Association of Suicidology. 2020b. USA suicide: 2018 official final data [report]. Available online
2098 https://suicidology.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/2018datapgsv2_Final.pdf. Accessed 24 Apr 2020.
- 2099 Anda RF, Brown DW. 2010. Adverse childhood experiences and population health in Washington: the face of a
2100 chronic public health disaster. Results from the 2009 Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS)
2101 [report prepared for the Washington State Family Policy Council]. 131 p. Available online
2102 [http://www.wvlegislature.gov/senate1/majority/poverty/ACEsinWashington2009BRFSSFinalReport%20-](http://www.wvlegislature.gov/senate1/majority/poverty/ACEsinWashington2009BRFSSFinalReport%20-%20Crittenton.pdf)
2103 [%20Crittenton.pdf](http://www.wvlegislature.gov/senate1/majority/poverty/ACEsinWashington2009BRFSSFinalReport%20-%20Crittenton.pdf). Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 2104 Anderko L, Chalupka S, Du M, Hauptman M. 2020. Climate changes reproductive and children's health: a review of
2105 risks, exposures, and impacts. *Pediatric Research* 87:414-9. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41390-019-0654-7>.
- 2106 Balbus JM, Malina C. 2009. Identifying vulnerable subpopulations for climate change health effects in the United
2107 States. *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine* 51(1):33-7. doi:10.1097/JOM.0b013e318193e12e.
- 2108 Bell ML, Zanobetti A, Dominici F. 2014. Who is more affected by ozone pollution? A systematic review and meta-
2109 analysis. *American Journal of Epidemiology* 180(1):15-28.
- 2110 Bennett TMB, Maynard NG, Cochran P, Gough R, Lynn K, Maldonado J, Voggesser G, Wotkins S, Cozzetto K.
2111 2014. Indigenous Peoples, Lands, and Resources [chapter 12]. In: Melillo JM, Richmond TC, Yohe GW (eds).
2112 2014: Climate change impacts in the United States: the Third National Climate Assessment. Washington DC:
2113 US Global Change Research Program. p 297-317. Available online
2114 <https://nca2014.globalchange.gov/highlights/report-findings/indigenous-peoples>. Accessed 29 Feb 2020.
- 2115 Besser TL. 2013. Resilient small rural towns and community shocks. *Journal of Rural and Community Development*
2116 8(1). Available online <https://journals.brandonu.ca/jrcd/article/view/725/163>. Accessed 28 May 2020.
- 2117 Billings Gazette. 2011a (Jun 4). Historic floods: old-timers make comparisons with epic 1978 flood [article].
2118 Available online [https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/old-timers-make-comparisons-](https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/old-timers-make-comparisons-with-epic-flood/article_b64fc028-1c1b-599e-bfe0-69fa33156eaa.html)
2119 [with-epic-flood/article_b64fc028-1c1b-599e-bfe0-69fa33156eaa.html](https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/old-timers-make-comparisons-with-epic-flood/article_b64fc028-1c1b-599e-bfe0-69fa33156eaa.html). Accessed 11 May 2020.
- 2120 Billings Gazette. 2011b (Jun 15). Crow flooding: more than 200 Crow Reservation homes damaged, destroyed from
2121 flooding [article]. Available online [https://rapidcityjournal.com/news/more-than-crow-reservation-homes-](https://rapidcityjournal.com/news/more-than-crow-reservation-homes-damaged-destroyed-from-flooding/article_74023f48-9837-11e0-b2c0-001cc4c002e0.html)
2122 [damaged-destroyed-from-flooding/article_74023f48-9837-11e0-b2c0-001cc4c002e0.html](https://rapidcityjournal.com/news/more-than-crow-reservation-homes-damaged-destroyed-from-flooding/article_74023f48-9837-11e0-b2c0-001cc4c002e0.html). Accessed 28 Apr
2123 2020.
- 2124 Billings Gazette. 2012 (Nov 1). Montana wildfires burn most acreage since 1910; \$113M spent to battle blazes
2125 [article]. Available online [https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/montana-wildfires-burn-](https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/montana-wildfires-burn-most-acreage-since-m-spent-to-battle/article_88b22157-7b4b-5b0b-9951-9732801e7fe7.html)
2126 [most-acreage-since-m-spent-to-battle/article_88b22157-7b4b-5b0b-9951-9732801e7fe7.html](https://billingsgazette.com/news/state-and-regional/montana/montana-wildfires-burn-most-acreage-since-m-spent-to-battle/article_88b22157-7b4b-5b0b-9951-9732801e7fe7.html). Accessed 28 Apr
2127 2020.

- 2128 Brennan M, O’Keeffe ST, Mulkerrin EC. 2019. Dehydration and renal failure in older persons during heatwaves-
2129 predictable, hard to identify but preventable? *Age and Ageing* 48(5):615–8.
- 2130 Broman CL, Hamilton VL, Hoffman WS. 1990. Unemployment and its effects on families: evidence from a plant
2131 closing study. *American Journal of Community Psychology* 18(5):643-59.
- 2132 Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids. 2017. The toll of tobacco in Montana [website]. Available online
2133 <https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/problem/toll-us/montana>. Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2134 Carley S, Evans TP, Konisky DM. 2018 (Mar). Adaptation, culture, and the energy transition in American coal
2135 country. *Energy Research and Social Science* 37:133-9.
- 2136 [CDCa] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. undated. Frequently asked questions about extreme heat
2137 [website]. Available online <https://www.cdc.gov/disasters/extremeheat/faq.html>. Accessed 23 Mar 2020.
- 2138 [CDCb] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [undated]. Violence prevention: preventing adverse childhood
2139 experiences [website]. Available online
2140 <https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/childabuseandneglect/acestudy/index.html>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2141 [CDCc] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. [undated]. Violence prevention: behavioral risk factor
2142 surveillance system ACE data [website]. Available online
2143 <https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/childabuseandneglect/acestudy/ace-brfss.html>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2144 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017. National Center for Health Statistics: stats of the state of
2145 Montana [website]. Available online <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/states/montana/montana.htm>.
2146 Accessed 18 Mar 2020.
- 2147 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2018. National Center for Health Statistics: Suicide mortality by
2148 state [website]. Available online <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/pressroom/sosmap/suicide-mortality/suicide.htm>.
2149 Accessed 26 Mar 2020.
- 2150 City of Roundup. [undated]. Floods of 2011 [website]. Available online [http://www.roundupmontana.net/flood-
2151 2011.html](http://www.roundupmontana.net/flood-2011.html). Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2152 Clayton S, Manning C, Krygman K, Speiser M. 2017. Mental health and our changing climate: impacts,
2153 implications, and guidance [report]. Washington DC: American Psychological Association and ecoAmerica. 70
2154 p. Available online https://www.apa.org/images/mental-health-climate_tcm7-215704.pdf. Accessed 29 Feb
2155 2020.
- 2156 Clayton S, Manning CM, Hodge C. 2014. Beyond storms and droughts: the psychological impacts of climate change
2157 [report]. Washington DC: American Psychological Association and ecoAmerica. 51 p.
2158 [http://ecoamerica.org/wp-
2159 content/uploads/2014/06/eA_Beyond_Storms_and_Droughts_Psych_Impacts_of_Climate_Change.pdf](http://ecoamerica.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/06/eA_Beyond_Storms_and_Droughts_Psych_Impacts_of_Climate_Change.pdf).
2160 Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 2161 Clifford A, Lang L, Chen R, Anstey KJ, Seaton A. 2016. Exposure to air pollution and cognitive functioning across
2162 the life course—a systematic literature review. *Environmental Research* 147:383-98.
2163 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.01.018>.
- 2164 Cooley H, Moore E, Heberger M, Allen L. 2012 (Jul). Social vulnerability to climate change in California [report].
2165 Prepared for the California Energy Commission Pub; report #CEC-500-2012-013. 77 p. Available online

- 2166 <https://ww2.energy.ca.gov/2012publications/CEC-500-2012-013/CEC-500-2012-013.pdf>. Accessed 13 May
2167 2020.
- 2168 Cozetto K, Chief K, Dittmer K, Brubaker M, Fough R, Souza K, Ettawageshik F, Wotkyns S, Opitz-Stapleton S,
2169 Duren S, Chavan P. 2013. Climate change impacts on the water resources of American Indians and Alaska
2170 Natives in the US. *Climatic Change* 120:569–84. doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0852-y.
- 2171 Currie J, Zivin JG, Mullins J, Neidell M. 2014. What do we know about short- and long-term effects of early-life
2172 exposure to pollution? *Annual Review of Resource Economics* 6(1):217-47. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev-
2173 resource-100913-012610](http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev-resource-100913-012610).
- 2174 Donatuto JL, Satterfield TA, Gregory R. 2011. Poisoning the body to nourish the soul: prioritizing health risks and
2175 impacts in a Native American community. *Health, Risk, and Society* 13(2):103-27.
2176 doi:10.1080/13698575.2011.556186.
- 2177 Doyle JT, Redsteer MH, Eggers MJ. 2013. Exploring effects of climate change on Northern Plains American Indian
2178 health. *Climatic Change* 120(3):643–55. doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0799-z.
- 2179 Doyle JT, Eggers MJ. 2017. Crow climate observations [sievebar]. In: Whitlock C, Cross WF, Maxwell B, Silverman
2180 N, Wade AA. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman and Missoula MT: Montana State University and
2181 University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. P 23-26. Available online <http://montanacclimate.org/>.
2182 Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2183 Doyle JT, Kindness L, Realbird J, Eggers MJ, Camper AK. 2018. Challenges and opportunities for tribal waters:
2184 addressing disparities in safe public drinking water on the Crow Reservation in Montana, USA. *International
2185 Journal of Environmental Research in Public Health* 15(4):E567. doi:10.3390/ijerph15040567.
- 2186 Durch JS, Bailey LA, Stoto MA, eds. 1997. Measurement tools for community health improvement process [chapter
2187 5]. In: *Improving health in the community: a role for performance monitoring*. Washington DC: National
2188 Academies Press, Institute of Medicine, Committee on Using Performance Monitoring to Improve Community
2189 Health. Available online <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK233011/#ddd00101>. Accessed 14 Apr 2020.
- 2190 Ebi KL, Balbus JM, Luber G, Bole A, Crimmins A, Glass G, Saha S, Shimamoto MM, Trtanj J, White-Newsome
2191 JL. 2018. Tribes and indigenous people [chapter 15]. In: Reidmiller DR, Avery CW, Easterling DR, Kunkel
2192 KE, Lewis KLM, Maycock TK, Stewart BC (eds). *Impacts, risks, and adaptation in the United States: Fourth
2193 National Climate Assessment, vol II*. Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 572–603.
2194 Available online [https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/downloads/NCA4_Ch15_Tribes-and-Indigenous-
2195 Peoples_Full.pdf](https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/downloads/NCA4_Ch15_Tribes-and-Indigenous-Peoples_Full.pdf). Accessed 3 Mar 2020
- 2196 Ferguson DB, Alvord C, Crimmins M, Redsteer HM, Hayes M, McNutt C, Pulwarty R, Svoboda M. 2011. Drought
2197 preparedness for tribes in the Four Corners region [report from April 8-9 2010 workshop]. Tucson AZ:
2198 University of Arizona, The Institute of the Environment, Climate Assessment for the Southwest. 42 p. Available
2199 online
2200 [https://www.drought.gov/drought/sites/drought.gov.drought/files/media/resources/tribal/wksp_Drought%20Pre-
2201 paredness%20for%20Tribes%20in%20the%20Four%20Corners%20Region_Workshop%20Report_04-08-
2202 10.pdf](https://www.drought.gov/drought/sites/drought.gov.drought/files/media/resources/tribal/wksp_Drought%20Preparedness%20for%20Tribes%20in%20the%20Four%20Corners%20Region_Workshop%20Report_04-08-10.pdf). Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2203 Ford JD. 2012. Indigenous health and climate change. *American Journal of Public Health* 102(7):1260-6.

- 2204 Forman F, Solomon G, Morello-Frosch R, Pezzoli K. 2016. Chapter 8—Bending the curve and closing the gap:
2205 climate justice and public health [online special collections report]. Oakland CA: University of California Press.
2206 *Collabra* 2(1):22. <http://doi.org/10.1525/collabra.67>.
- 2207 Gamble J, Balbus J, Berger M, Bouye K, Campbell V, Chief K, Conlon K, Crimmins A, Flanagan B, Gonzalez-
2208 Maddux C, Hallisey E, Hutchins S, Jantarasami L, Khoury S, Kiefer M, Kolling J, Lynn K, Manangan A,
2209 McDonald M, Morello-Frosch R, Hiza M, Sheffield P, Thigpen Tart K, Watson J, Whyte KP, Wolkin AF.
2210 2016. Populations of concern [chapter 9]. In: Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE, Dodgen D,
2211 Eisen RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj J, Ziska L
2212 (eds). *The impacts of climate change on human health in the United States: a scientific assessment*. Washington
2213 DC: US Global Change Research Program. p 247-86. Available online
2214 https://health2016.globalchange.gov/high/ClimateHealth2016_09_Populations.pdf. Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2215 Givens M, Jovaag A, Roubal A. 2019. *Montana: 2019 county health rankings report*. Madison WI: University of
2216 Wisconsin Population Health Institute. 16 p. Available online
2217 https://www.countyhealthrankings.org/sites/default/files/media/document/state/downloads/CHR2019_MT.pdf.
2218 Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2219 Great Falls Tribune. 2018 (Feb 21). Critical human needs rise as Blackfeet endure unrelenting winter storms.
2220 Available online [https://www.greatfallstribune.com/story/news/2018/02/21/critical-human-needs-rise-blackfeet-](https://www.greatfallstribune.com/story/news/2018/02/21/critical-human-needs-rise-blackfeet-endure-unrelenting-winter-storms/359300002/)
2221 [endure-unrelenting-winter-storms/359300002/](https://www.greatfallstribune.com/story/news/2018/02/21/critical-human-needs-rise-blackfeet-endure-unrelenting-winter-storms/359300002/). Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2222 Greene KM, Rossheim ME, Murphy ST. [undated]. *Drinking and driving in the Big Sky state: key insights from*
2223 *young adults [report]*. Bozeman MT: Montana State University, Center for American Indian and Rural Health
2224 Equity. 8 p. Available online [http://www.montana.edu/cairhe/other-](http://www.montana.edu/cairhe/other-investigators/greene/Drinking%20and%20Driving%20in%20the%20Big%20Sky%20State.pdf)
2225 [investigators/greene/Drinking%20and%20Driving%20in%20the%20Big%20Sky%20State.pdf](http://www.montana.edu/cairhe/other-investigators/greene/Drinking%20and%20Driving%20in%20the%20Big%20Sky%20State.pdf). Accessed 9
2226 May 2020.
- 2227 Haggerty JH, Haggerty MN, Roemer K, Rose J. 2018. Planning for the local impacts of coal facility closure:
2228 emerging strategies in the US West. *Resources Policy* 57:69-80.
- 2229 Headwaters Economics. 2018 (Jun). *New Montana homes increase wildfire risks [online report]*. Available online
2230 <https://headwaterseconomics.org/wildfire/homes-risk/new-montana-homes-increase-wildfire-risks/>. Accessed 2
2231 May 2020.
- 2232 Headwaters Economics. 2019. *Populations at risk [website]*. Available online
2233 <https://headwaterseconomics.org/tools/populations-at-risk/>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2234 Healthinfo. 2017. *Addressing health needs in rural Montana: an aggregate summary of community health needs*
2235 *assessments and implementation plans of Montana critical access and rural hospitals 2015-2017 [internal*
2236 *report]*. Available online via <http://healthinfo.montana.edu/morh/chsd/about.html> (navigate to “View addressing
2237 health needs report”). Accessed 15 Apr 2020.
- 2238 Heindel JJ, Balbus J, Birnbaum L, Brune-Drisse MN, Grandjean P, Gray K, Landrigan PJ, Sly PD, Suk W, Slechta
2239 DC, Thompson C, Hanson M. 2016. Developmental origins of health and disease: integrating environmental
2240 influences. *Endocrinology* 156(10):3416-21. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1210/en.2015-1394>.
- 2241 Hendryx M. 2009 (Jan). Mortality from heart, respiratory, and kidney disease in coal mining areas of Appalachia.
2242 *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health* 82(2):243-9. doi:10.1007/s00420-008-0328-
2243 y.

- 2244 [HRSA] Health Resources and Services Administration. [undated]. Health workforce: shortage designation scoring
2245 criteria [website]. Available online <https://bhwh.hrsa.gov/shortage-designation/hpsa-criteria>. Accessed 29 Feb
2246 2020.
- 2247 Leiserowitz A, Maibach E, Rosenthal S, Kotcher J, Bergquist P, Ballew M, Goldberg M, Gustafson A.
2248 2019. Climate change in the American mind: April 2019. New Haven CT: Yale University and George Mason
2249 University, Yale Program on Climate Change Communication. 71 p. Available online <https://osf.io/296be/>.
2250 Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2251 [MADD] Mothers Against Drunk Driving. 2019. MADD report rates every state on drunk driving laws [website].
2252 Available online <https://www.madd.org/press-release/madd-report-rates-every-state-on-drunk-driving-laws/>.
2253 Accessed 1 Mar 2019.
- 2254 Martin C, Doyle J, LaFrance J, Lefthand MJ, Young SL, Three Irons E, Eggers M. 2020. Change rippling through
2255 our waters and culture. *Journal of Contemporary Water Research and Education*. Forthcoming.
- 2256 Martin C, Doyle J, LaFrance J, Lefthand MJ, Young SL, Three Irons E, Eggers M. 2020. Change rippling through
2257 our waters and culture. *Journal of Contemporary Water Research and Education*. Forthcoming.
- 2258 Martinuzzi S, Steward SI, Helmers DP, Mockrin MH, Hammer RB, Radloff VC. 2015. The 2010 wildland-urban
2259 interface of the conterminous United States. Research Map NRS-8. Research map NRS-8. Newtown Square
2260 PA: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 124 p. Available online
2261 <https://www.nrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/48642>. Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2262 [MDR] Montana Department of Revenue. [undated]. Montana and manufactured homes [website]. Available online
2263 <https://mtrevenue.gov/property/property-types/mobile-manufactured-homes/>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2264 [MFBN] Montana Food Bank Network. [undated]. Hunger in Montana [website]. Available online
2265 <https://mfbn.org/hunger-in-montana/>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2266 [MOPI] Montana Office of Public Instruction. 2019. 2019 Montana youth risk behavior survey: high school results
2267 [internal report]. Helena MT: Montana Office of Public Instruction. p 29. Accessible online
2268 [http://opi.mt.gov/Portals/182/Page%20Files/YRBS/2019YRBS/2019_MT_YRBS_FullReport.pdf?ver=2019-](http://opi.mt.gov/Portals/182/Page%20Files/YRBS/2019YRBS/2019_MT_YRBS_FullReport.pdf?ver=2019-08-23-083248-820)
2269 [08-23-083248-820](http://opi.mt.gov/Portals/182/Page%20Files/YRBS/2019YRBS/2019_MT_YRBS_FullReport.pdf?ver=2019-08-23-083248-820). Accessed 27 May 2019.
- 2270 Moyce S, Nealy E. 2019. Montana's hot jobs: heat-related illness in the occupational setting. Presented at: Montana
2271 Environmental Health Association/Montana Public Health Association Annual Conference and Meeting. 17-18
2272 Sep 2019. Bozeman MT.
- 2273 [MPHIS] Montana Public Health Information System . [undated]. Query results for Montana birth data, years 1999
2274 to 2018—average number of prenatal visits [website]. Available online
2275 <http://ibis.mt.gov/query/result/birth/BirthBirthCnty/AvgPNCVisit.html>. Accessed 5 May 2020.
- 2276 [MTDEQ] Montana Department of Environmental Quality. [undated]. Drinking water rules and monitoring
2277 [website]. Available online <https://deq.mt.gov/Water/DrinkingWater/Monitoring>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2278 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. [undated]. Priority area 3: motor vehicle
2279 crashes [website]. Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/healthiermontana/mvcs>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2280 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2016. 2016 Montana behavioral risk
2281 factor surveillance system annual report [report]. Helena MT: Montana DPHHS, Office of Epidemiology and
2282 Scientific Support. 46 p. Available online

- 2283 https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/publichealth/documents/BRFSS/Annual%20Reports/BRFSS_Annual_Report_2016.pdf. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2284
- 2285 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2017 (Oct). Trends in infant mortality, Montana 2006-2015 [report]. Helena MT: Montana DPHHS, Office of Epidemiology and Scientific Support. 4 p.
- 2286
- 2287
- 2288 https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/publichealth/documents/Epidemiology/VSU/VSU_InfantMortality_2006_2017.pdf. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2289
- 2290 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2019a (Feb). Montana state health assessment 2017—a report on the health of Montanans. Available online:
- 2291
- 2292 <https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/ahealthiermontana/2017SHAFinal.pdf>. Accessed 18 Mar 2020.
- 2293 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2019b. Suicide prevention strategic plan 2019 [report]. p 2. Available online
- 2294
- 2295 <https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/suicideprevention/StateSuicidePlan2019.pdf>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2296 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2020a (Jan). Montana state health improvement plan 2109-2023 [internal report]. 35 p. Available online
- 2297
- 2298 <https://dphhs.mt.gov/Portals/85/ahealthiermontana/2019SHIPFinal.pdf>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2299 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2020b. Governor Bullock announces plan to invest \$80 million in community mental health services over five years [press release]. Available online
- 2300
- 2301 <https://dphhs.mt.gov/aboutus/news/2020/investmentalhealthservices>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2302 [MTHCF] Montana Healthcare Foundation. [undated]. Improving the health and well-being and reducing disparities in health and life expectancy among American Indian people in Montana [website]. Available online
- 2303
- 2304 <https://mthcf.org/focus-areas/american-indian-health-2/health-disparities/>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 2305 [MTOPI] Montana Office of Public Instruction. 2019. Montana youth risk behavior survey. Available online
- 2306
- 2307 https://opi.mt.gov/Portals/182/Page%20Files/YRBS/2019YRBS/2019_MT_YRBS_FullReport.pdf?ver=2019-08-23-083248-820. Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 2308 [MTPHIS] Montana Public Health Information System. [undated]. MT-IBIS [health] indicator reports [website]. Available online http://ibis.mt.gov/indicator/view/InjuryMVCDDeath.Year.MT_US.html. Accessed 13 May 2020.
- 2309
- 2310
- 2311 NBC News. 2018 (Dec 24). Climate grief; the growing emotional toll of climate change [article]. Available online
- 2312
- 2313 <https://www.nbcnews.com/health/mental-health/climate-grief-growing-emotional-toll-climate-change-n946751>. Accessed 4 May 2020.
- 2314 [NCCDPHP] National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. 2019. About chronic diseases [website]. Available online <https://www.cdc.gov/chronicdisease/about/index.htm>. Accessed 25 Mar 2020.
- 2315
- 2316 [NEAA] Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance. 2012. 2011 Residential building stock assessment: single-family characteristics and energy use. A report to NEAA from Ecotope Inc, Seattle WA. 231 p. Available online
- 2317
- 2318 <https://neea.org/img/documents/residential-building-stock-assessment-single-family-characteristics-and-energy-use.pdf>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2319
- 2320 [NEAA] Northwest Energy Efficiency Alliance. 2014. Montana single-family homes—state summary statistics [internal report]. 21 p. Available online <https://neea.org/img/documents/montana-state-report-final.pdf>.
- 2321
- 2322 Accessed 28 Feb 2020.

- 2323 [NPR] National Public Radio. 2019 (Feb 12). Lung function decline continued one year after Rice Ridge Fire,
2324 research finds [report]. Available online [https://www.mtpr.org/post/lung-function-decline-continued-one-year-](https://www.mtpr.org/post/lung-function-decline-continued-one-year-after-rice-ridge-fire-research-shows)
2325 [after-rice-ridge-fire-research-shows](https://www.mtpr.org/post/lung-function-decline-continued-one-year-after-rice-ridge-fire-research-shows). Accessed 4 May 2020.
- 2326 Ojima D, Steiner J, McNeeley S, Cozetto K, Childress A. 2013. Great Plains Regional Climate Assessment
2327 Technical Report, National Climate Assessment 2013. Washington DC: Island Press. 224 p.
- 2328 [OMB] Office of Management and Budget. 2010. 2010 standards for delineating metropolitan and micropolitan
2329 statistical areas. Federal Register/ Vol. 75, No. 123 / Monday, June 28, 2010 / Notices. p 37246. Available
2330 online
2331 [https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/omb/assets/fedreg_2010/06282010_metro_standards-](https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/omb/assets/fedreg_2010/06282010_metro_standards-Complete.pdf)
2332 [Complete.pdf](https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/omb/assets/fedreg_2010/06282010_metro_standards-Complete.pdf). Accessed 10 Feb 2020.
- 2333 Peterson W, Bond N, Robert M. 2015. The warm blob—conditions in the northeastern Pacific Ocean [article].
2334 PICES Press 23(1):36-8. Available online
2335 https://www.pices.int/publications/pices_press/volume23/PPJanuary2015.pdf. Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 2336 Prasad S, Sung B, Aggarwal BB. 2013. Age-associated chronic diseases require age-old medicine: role of chronic
2337 inflammation. Preventative Medicine 54(1):S29-37. doi:10.1016/j.ypmed.2011.11.011.
- 2338 Ravanelli N, Casasola W, English T, Edwards K M, Jay O. 2019. Heat stress and fetal risk. Environmental limits for
2339 exercise and passive heat stress during pregnancy: a systematic review with best evidence synthesis. British
2340 Journal of Sports Medicine 53(13):799-805.
- 2341 Redsteer MH, Kelley KB, Francis H, Block D. 2011. Disaster risk assessment case study: recent drought on the
2342 Navajo Nation, southwestern United States. Contributing paper for the Global Assessment Report on Disaster
2343 Risk Reduction. Reston VA: United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction and US Geological Survey. 19
2344 p. Available online
2345 [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260710023_Disaster_Risk_Assessment_Case_Study_Recent_Drought](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260710023_Disaster_Risk_Assessment_Case_Study_Recent_Drought_on_the_Navajo_Nation_southwestern_United_States/citation/download)
2346 [_on_the_Navajo_Nation_southwestern_United_States/citation/download](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260710023_Disaster_Risk_Assessment_Case_Study_Recent_Drought_on_the_Navajo_Nation_southwestern_United_States/citation/download). Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 2347 [RHHuba] Rural Health Information Hub. [undated]. Health and healthcare in frontier areas [website]. Available
2348 online <https://www.ruralhealthinfo.org/topics/frontier>. Accessed 14 Apr 2020.
- 2349 [RHHubb] Rural Health Information Hub. [undated]. Montana [website]. Available online
2350 <https://www.ruralhealthinfo.org/states/montana>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2351 Siddika N, Balogun HA, Amegah AK, Jaakkola JJK. 2016. Prenatal ambient air pollution exposure and the risk of
2352 stillbirth: systematic review and meta-analysis of the empirical evidence. Occupational and Environmental
2353 Medicine 73(9):573-81. doi:10.1136/oemed-2015-103086.
- 2354 Sommers BD, Gawande AA, Baicker K. 2017. Health insurance coverage and health—what the recent evidence tells
2355 us. New England Journal of Medicine 377(6):586-93. doi:10.1056/NEJMs1706645.
- 2356 Smith E, Ahmed S, Dupuis V, Running Crane M, Eggers M, Pierre M, Flagg K, Byker Shanks C. 2019.
2357 Contribution of wild foods to diet, food security, and cultural values amidst climate change. Journal of
2358 Agriculture, Food Systems, and Community Development 9(B):191-214.
2359 <https://doi.org/10.5304/jafscd.2019.09B.011>.
- 2360 Spokesman-Review. 2018 (Feb 27). Relentless winter brings state of emergency to Montana reservations [article].
2361 Available online [https://www.spokesman.com/stories/2018/feb/27/relentless-winter-brings-state-of-emergency-](https://www.spokesman.com/stories/2018/feb/27/relentless-winter-brings-state-of-emergency-to-mon/)
2362 [to-mon/](https://www.spokesman.com/stories/2018/feb/27/relentless-winter-brings-state-of-emergency-to-mon/)). Accessed 28 Feb 2020.

- 2363 Sun X, Luo X, Zhao C, Chung Ng RW, Lim CED, Zhang B, Liu T. 2015. The association between fine particulate
2364 matter exposure during pregnancy and preterm birth: a meta-analysis. *BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth* 15:300.
2365 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1186/s12884-015-0738-2>.
- 2366 Time. 2019 (Nov 21). Terrified of climate change? You might have eco-anxiety [article]. Available online
2367 <https://time.com/5735388/climate-change-eco-anxiety/>. Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2368 US Census Bureau. [undated]. 2017 ACS 1-year estimates [website data source]. Available online
2369 [https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/table-and-geography-changes/2017/1-](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/table-and-geography-changes/2017/1-year.html)
2370 [year.html](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/table-and-geography-changes/2017/1-year.html). Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2371 US Census Bureau. 2010. 2010 census: population density data [website data source]. Available online
2372 <https://www.census.gov/data/tables/2010/dec/density-data-text.html>. Accessed 18 Mar 2020.
- 2373 US Census Bureau. 2018a. Delineation files [website data source]. Available online
2374 <https://www.census.gov/geographies/reference-files/time-series/demo/metro-micro/delineation-files.html>.
2375 Accessed 10 Feb 2020.
- 2376 US Census Bureau. 2018b. Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas population totals: 2010-2018 [website
2377 data source]. Available online [https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-total-metro-](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-total-metro-and-micro-statistical-areas.html#par_textimage)
2378 [and-micro-statistical-areas.html#par_textimage](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-total-metro-and-micro-statistical-areas.html#par_textimage). Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2379 US Census Bureau. 2018c. Quick facts Montana [website data source]. Available online
2380 <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/MT/RHI325218#qf-headnote-a>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2381 US Census Bureau. 2018d. County population totals and components of change: 2010-2018 [website data source].
2382 Available online <https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-counties-total.html>.
2383 Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2384 US Census Bureau. 2018e. US Census American community survey 2013-2017 5-year data release [website data
2385 source]. Available online <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-kits/2018/acs-5year.html>. Accessed 29 Feb
2386 2020.
- 2387 US Census Bureau. 2019. State population by characteristics: 2010-2019 [website data source]. Available online
2388 https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-state-detail.html#par_textimage_785300169
2389 [gov](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/popest/2010s-state-detail.html#par_textimage_785300169). Accessed 29 Feb 2020.
- 2390 [USEIA] US Energy Information Administration. [undated]. Residential energy consumption survey [website].
2391 Available online <https://www.eia.gov/consumption/residential/>. Accessed 28 Feb 2020.
- 2392 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency. 2016. Climate change and the health of people with existing
2393 medical conditions [report]. US EPA report 430-F-16-059. 2 p. Available online
2394 <https://www.cmu.edu/steinbrenner/EPA%20Factsheets/existing-conditions-health-climate-change.pdf>.
2395 Accessed 28 Apr 2020.
- 2396 [USGCRP] US Global Change Research Program. 2016. The impacts of climate change on human health in the
2397 United States: a scientific assessment. Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE, Dodgen D, Eisen
2398 RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj J, Ziska L (eds).
2399 Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. 332 p. Available online
2400 https://health2016.globalchange.gov/low/ClimateHealth2016_FullReport_small.pdf. Accessed 14 May 2020.

- 2401 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
2402 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
2403 p. Available online <http://montanaclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.
- 2404 [YPCCC] Yale Program on Climate Change Communication. 2019. Yale climate opinion maps 2019 [website].
2405 Available online <https://climatecommunication.yale.edu/visualizations-data/ycom-us/>. Accessed 30 Apr 2020.

DRAFT



2407

2408 **Section 5. Climate Health Actions for Individuals, Healthcare**
2409 **Practitioners and Facilities, and Communities**

2410 — *Alexandra Adams, Susan Higgins, Margaret Eggers*²⁶

2411

2412 Opportunities abound for Montana individuals, healthcare practitioners (be they single providers,
2413 clinics, or larger facilities), and communities to address climate-change-induced health concerns. In
2414 this section, we catalog ways each of these groups can prepare for, respond to, or adapt to our state’s
2415 warming climate. For some it may seem like the challenge is too great, but even small efforts to
2416 improve our health, well-being, and personal resilience make a difference. We describe actions and
2417 resources²⁷ for dealing with the key health issues described in Sections 3 and 4, with a goal of providing
2418 information that helps Montanans maintain optimal health in the face of climate change.

2419 Tackling problems of climate-induced environmental issues—e.g., warmer temperatures, increased
2420 forest disease and fire, or wilting crops—often involves discussions of mitigation and adaptation.
2421 Mitigation is the work to reduce or stabilize the climate changes already taking place. Adaptation
2422 involves efforts to adjust to life in a changing climate. Mitigation and adaptation efforts also apply to
2423 tackling climate-change-induced human health issues. Such efforts can be simple, yet collectively
2424 make a big difference. For example, growing a nutritious and shared community garden, creating green
2425 space by planting trees, taking walks with a friend, buying an electric car, eating more local foods,
2426 installing solar panels, recycling and re-using, driving less, biking, and more; all play a part in
2427 strengthening individual and community health (Khumalo and Stoneciper 2018).

²⁶ Other contributors: Angelina Gonzales-Aller, Robert Byron

²⁷ The authors recognize that the recommendations herein are not exhaustive, and that some of the actions and/or resources described are not available to every person.

“ While the risks and outcomes of climate change may seem beyond anyone’s direct control, there are many actions possible for protecting your health, your family’s health, and your community’s health.

2428 While the risks and outcomes of climate change may seem beyond anyone’s direct control, there are
2429 many actions possible for protecting your health, your family’s health, and your community’s health.
2430 The remainder of this section details those actions, as well as key information sources, for individuals,
2431 for healthcare practitioners and facilities, and for communities. Now is the right time to explore these
2432 healthcare options, create goals and action plans, and build relationships to understand who around
2433 you are most vulnerable to climate health impacts, and who are best positioned to provide support.

2434 **INDIVIDUAL ACTIONS: PREPARING YOURSELF FOR HEALTH RISKS**

2435 Below we recommend actions that individuals can take to prepare for or minimize health risks
2436 associated with climate change. The recommendations are broken into climate concerns similar to
2437 those addressed in Section 3 (global and national health concerns in a changing climate) and Section 4
2438 (Montana sectors vulnerable to climate change).

2439 Protecting your health in a changing climate takes work. While we provide many actions and
2440 information sources for climate-change-induced health concerns, there are two simple steps every
2441 individual can take now. First, have regular checkups with a healthcare professional; and second, stay
2442 informed regarding expected and ongoing climate-change impacts.

2443 ***Extreme events and disaster planning***

2444 Montana is expected to experience more climate-driven weather extremes, from intense heat waves to
2445 spring flooding to late-summer drought to, potentially, increased intense storms (Whitlock et al. 2017;
2446 Section 2).

2447 Here’s what you can do:

- 2448 Plan ahead so that you can comfortably stay in your home during extreme events, including,
2449 for example, being snowed-in for extended periods. Have several days of medications, water,
2450 and food safely stored in the home. Make sure you have adequate blankets or sleeping bags to
2451 stay warm during low temperatures and/or power outages.
- 2452 Install a functional carbon monoxide detector in your home, especially important during cold
2453 temperatures. If you use a furnace system, check and change the furnace filter regularly.
- 2454 Seek support from a healthcare professional should you experience a traumatic weather event,
2455 for example floods, drought, wildfires, and severe winter storms. Such events pose serious risks
2456 to mental health, particularly if these events are accompanied by displacement, or loss of
2457 property or life. They can bring increased risk of anxiety, depression, post-traumatic stress
2458 disorder, suicidal thoughts, and suicide (USGCRP 2016; Guardian 2019).

- 2459 Check with your insurance provider if your home is prone to flooding and/or slides (mud,
2460 rocks, foundation), as you may need to purchase separate coverage from the National Flood
2461 Insurance Program (FEMAA undated) or elsewhere.

2462 **Heat**

2463 MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) notes that with climate change the number of days when temperature
2464 exceeds 90°F in Montana is increasing. A good resource is on changing heat information and health-
2465 related issues is the National Integrated Heat Health Information System.²⁸

2466 Here's what you can do:

- 2467 Ensure that you have curtains or shades on windows during the summer, as well as adequate
2468 ventilation or air conditioning, to help keep your living space cool during high temperatures.
- 2469 Explore retrofit options to help keep your home cooler, including white roofing and added
2470 insulation and ventilation. Resources are available to help finance retrofits, including from
2471 Northwestern Energy²⁹, the Montana's electric cooperatives³⁰, the Montana Department of
2472 Health and Human Services³¹, the US Department of Energy³², and the US Department of
2473 Housing and Urban Development³³.
- 2474 Know the locations of cooling centers—e.g., malls, libraries, movie theaters, civic centers,
2475 shaded parks—in your community where you can seek shelter in extreme heat events.
- 2476 Never leave infants, children, or pets unattended in a hot car, even with the windows cracked.
- 2477 Limit your outdoor exposure on hot days, and follow these recommendations (CDC 2017; NSC
2478 2020):
- 2479 • Air conditioning, if available, is the best way to cool down.
 - 2480 • Drink fluids, even if you don't feel thirsty, and avoid alcohol.
 - 2481 • Wear loose, lightweight clothing and a hat.
 - 2482 • Replace salt lost from sweating by drinking fruit juices or sports drinks.
 - 2483 • Avoid spending time outdoors during the hottest part of the day, from 11 AM to 3 PM.
 - 2484 • Wear sunscreen; sunburn affects the body's ability to cool itself.

²⁸ <https://nihhis.cpo.noaa.gov>

²⁹ https://www.northwesternenergy.com/docs/default-source/documents/e-programs/3490_energyassistance

³⁰ <https://www.montanaco-ops.com/>

³¹ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/hcsd/energyassistance.aspx>

³² <https://www.energy.gov/eere/wipo/weatherization-assistance-program>

³³ <https://www.hud.gov/states/montana/renting>

- 2485
- Pace yourself when you run or otherwise exert yourself.
- 2486
- 2487
- 2488
- Manage outdoor work efforts—be it for yourself or those you supervise—by following the recommendations of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH undated):
- 2489
- Work shorter shifts until your body adjusts to the heat.
- 2490
- Stay well hydrated (drink before you get thirsty).
- 2491
- Watch yourself and your co-workers for signs of heat-related illness.
- 2492
- Take breaks to rest and cool down.
- 2493
- 2494
- 2495
- 2496
- 2497
- Avoid losing too much water and salt, typically from excessive sweating, which can lead to heat exhaustion, or to life-threatening heat stroke. Learn the signs of these conditions (Figure 5-1). If you experience heat exhaustion, take immediate multiple measures to cool off, as described in Figure 5-1. Heat exhaustion can progress to heat stroke. If a colleague has heat stroke, call 911 and take these immediate actions to cool them down (NSC 2020):
- 2498
- DO:
- 2499
- Move the victim to a cool place.
- 2500
- Remove unnecessary clothing.
- 2501
- Cool the victim immediately, preferably by immersing up to the neck in cold water (with the help of a second rescuer). If immersion in cold water is not possible, place the victim in a cold shower or move to a cool area and cover as much of the body as possible with cold, wet towels.
- 2502
- 2503
- 2504
- 2505
- Keep cooling until body temperature drops to 101°F degrees.
- 2506
- Monitor the victim's breathing and be ready to give CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation), if needed.
- 2507
- 2508
- DO NOT:
- 2509
- Force the victim to drink liquids.
- 2510
- Apply rubbing alcohol to the skin.
- 2511
- Allow victims to take pain relievers or salt tablets.
- 2512

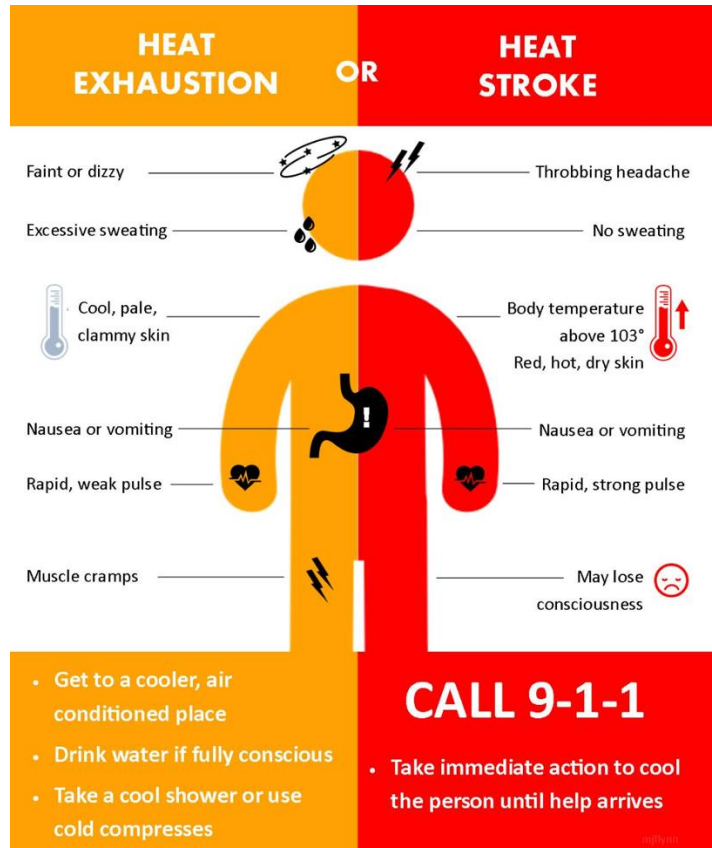


Figure 5-1. Recognize the difference between heat exhaustion and heat stroke, and respond quickly. Note that heat stroke requires immediate medical attention (image courtesy NWSa undated).

2513

2514 **Air quality**

2515 Climate change can affect respiratory health through increased air pollution, including wildfire smoke
 2516 and a longer dust season (Section 3). People with pollen sensitivities may experience more severe
 2517 reactions, and those with respiratory conditions, such as asthma, may be especially at risk of their
 2518 symptoms being exacerbated (e.g., coughing, shortness of breath) (Wellbery and Sarfaty 2017).

2519 Here's what you can do:

2520 Protecting indoor air quality

- 2521 Reduce sources of air pollution indoors when poor outdoor air quality requires staying inside.
 2522 For example, avoid burning candles, smoking tobacco, using aerosol sprays, or burning your
 2523 woodstove or fireplace.
- 2524 Upgrade your woodstove or fireplace, as needed and if possible, to one that is tighter and
 2525 cleaner burning, thereby helping improve both indoor and outdoor air quality. See the US

2526 EPA's *Burn Wise* website for tips in woodstove use and for links to the US EPA's database of
2527 certified woodstoves.³⁴

2528 Protect air quality inside your home by using air filters and keeping doors and windows closed
2529 when outdoor air quality is poor. Consider installing High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA)
2530 filters and/or activated carbon filters in your home or business to remove dust, pollen, and
2531 smoke particles. Filter efficiency is rated by the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value
2532 (MERV) system on a scale of 1-20, the higher the number the better the filter (USEPAa
2533 undated). HEPA filters are the best, with a MERV rating of 17-20. Check with the manufacturer
2534 or their local representative to find out what filters will work with your furnace. You may wish
2535 to upgrade to a HEPA filter only during poor air quality events. If you use a portable air cleaner
2536 instead, know that the less expensive ones (under \$200) may not filter out wildfire smoke.
2537 Mechanical cleaners are reliable, while some electronic cleaners produce hazardous ozone
2538 and/or other hazardous chemicals (USEPAa undated, 2018a, 2018b, 2019).

2539 Limit your time outside during periods of high air-borne dust, which may result from drought.

2540 Check current air quality anywhere in the country, including Montana, at <http://airnow.gov>³⁵.
2541 The website color coding system, from green to dark red, makes it easy to tell what level of
2542 health risk currently exists for your location. There is also an Airnow app for iOS and Android
2543 mobile devices.

2544 Support transitioning to clean, renewable sources of energy. As the American Lung
2545 Association states in their *Lung Health Brief* (American Lung Association 2016): "Switching
2546 to clean, renewable energy will allow the US to generate electricity without adding pollution
2547 that harms Americans' health... Decades of research shows that these pollutants trigger asthma
2548 attacks and heart attacks, cause cancer, and shorten lives, among many other health impacts."

2549 Wildfire smoke³⁶

2550 Remove trees, dead brush, or other flammable materials near the home exterior to protect
2551 against wildfire. The National Fire Protection Agency³⁷ provides a set of guidelines for

³⁴ <https://www.epa.gov/burnwise>

³⁵ According to the airnow.gov website, "The US Environmental Protection Agency, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Park Service, tribal, state, and local agencies developed the AirNow system to provide the public with easy access to national air quality information."

³⁶ An excellent review from the CDC's National Center for Environmental Health, titled "Protect yourself from wildfire smoke" can be found at https://www.cdc.gov/nceh/features/wildfires/index.html?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Ffeatures%2Fwildfires%2Findex.html

³⁷ <https://www.nfpa.org/Public-Education/Fire-causes-and-risks/Wildfire/Preparing-homes-for-wildfire>

2552 protecting your home, plus check with your local fire department for advice applicable to your
2553 local conditions.

2554 Check your home insurance to understand your coverage. Some home insurance policies do
2555 *not* cover wildfire damage; some cover wildfire damage *only* if the area around your house has
2556 been cleared appropriately. Add or increase coverage as needed and possible.

2557 Keep your windows closed when smoke is present and carefully monitor the status of wildfires
2558 in your region. If you live in a high-fire-risk area, have an evacuation plan and be prepared to
2559 leave your home on a moment's notice, if necessary.

2560 Avoid extended periods outside when smoke is present. Keep inside air clean by closing
2561 windows and doors. Wildfire smoke creates a fine particulate matter that cannot be filtered by
2562 dust masks or bandanas. Those with respiratory conditions and the young are especially
2563 vulnerable to wildfire smoke. Those over 65 yr are at increased risk of heart attack or stroke
2564 (Wettstein et al. 2018).

2565 Do not hold or participate in outdoor activities, especially rigorous outdoor activities like
2566 running and other sports, when wildfire smoke or haze is visible. Check with your local health
2567 department for air quality advisories for outdoor sports events. Ask your children's schools if
2568 they receive air quality advisories and if so, if they abide by them (health departments can only
2569 provide advice; schools decide whether to cancel sports events).

2570 Pollen

2571 Monitor pollen conditions, develop a treatment plan with your allergist, and have the necessary
2572 medications on hand. The ragweed pollen season in central North America is increasing in
2573 length as temperatures increase (Ziska et al. 2011). Periods of drought may also increase
2574 irritants, so limit your time outside during times of high pollen and/or dust. Consider
2575 downloading one of the many phone apps—some free—for displaying and forecasting pollen
2576 counts and other allergens.

2577 **Flood and drought**

2578 Flooding can contaminate surface water and groundwater sources, and harmful algal and bacterial
2579 blooms are expected to become more frequent in a warming climate. The trends of early-season runoff
2580 and late-season drought described in the MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) can also impact food security
2581 and the incidence of vector-borne disease.

2582 Here's what you can do:

2583 Protect your home from the risk of mold by checking for piping leaks or water accumulation
2584 under sinks, in crawl spaces, or in basements. Install drainage systems to prevent rainwater or
2585 saturated grounds from damaging your home, including providing a foothold for mold and rot.

- 2586 □ Act quickly if you find mold in your home. Along with the health effects that result from mold
2587 exposure—e.g., allergies, stuffy nose, wheezing—the longer mold grows the more damage it
2588 will cause to your home. You must both eliminate the water source and remove the mold.
2589 EPA’s *A Brief Guide to Mold, Moisture, and Your Home* provides a useful guide, including the
2590 tradeoffs between cleaning your home yourself versus employing a professional (USEPA
2591 2012).
- 2592 □ Monitor your water supply if you have a well, and make your home as water-efficient as
2593 possible. These are good practices anytime, and potentially critical during times of drought.
2594 Store spare water in case of an emergency that interrupts water supplies.
- 2595 □ Ensure your wellhead has a watertight *sanitary* cap, rather than an old-style cap with no gasket.
2596 The casing for a well must extend at least 18 inches above the natural ground surface; casing
2597 extensions can be added if needed (USEPA undated). These features protect your home well
2598 water from contamination year-round, and especially in the event of a flood.
- 2599 □ Be prepared to boil, filter, or chemically purify your own water before drinking in the event of
2600 flood contamination. Such treatments can eliminate most organic contaminants and microbes
2601 (USEPA undated). Organic compounds can be the biggest concern during a flood due to
2602 sewage (human, livestock) runoff. However, those with wells should know—in advance via
2603 testing—if their water contains such inorganic contaminants as uranium, arsenic, manganese,
2604 or other hazardous metals or nitrates. In the case of flood, such contaminants might make
2605 boiling your water a poor idea as boiling will likely concentrate these inorganic contaminants,
2606 resulting in increased health danger. Uranium, arsenic, and some other hazardous contaminants
2607 have no taste, smell, or color—thus, you won’t know they are present until you have your water
2608 tested.
- 2609 □ Never swim in, nor drink from, water where blue-green algae (cyanobacteria) are visible or
2610 where hazardous algal blooms have been reported (MTDPHHS undated). Similarly, keep pets
2611 and livestock away from waters where such hazards are present. Cyanobacteria occur
2612 throughout Montana in lakes, reservoirs, and any other standing body of water exposed to the
2613 sun, and all species have the potential to produce toxins. If you are camping, understand that
2614 boiling, filtering, or adding purifying tablets to water will not remove these toxins. Public
2615 drinking water supplies in Montana are not required to monitor or test for cyanobacterial toxins
2616 (MTDPHHS undated). For further information, see the *Harmful Algal Bloom Guidance*
2617 *Document for Montana* (MTDPHHS 2019).

2618 **Food security**

2619 The growing-season drought projected in the MCA (Whitlock et al. 2017) will likely result in crop
2620 losses, lower yields, higher food prices, and higher risk of food-borne disease.

2621 Here’s what you can do:

- 2622 Buy from local food sources whenever possible. Plant and grow your own vegetables using
2623 organic fertilizer and an efficient irrigation system.
- 2624 Diversify food supplies and crop types. Plant and eat from a variety of food sources.
- 2625 Learn how to prepare and store more foods for later use.
- 2626 Store non-perishable foods in a location expected to be safe and accessible during foreseeable
2627 climate-change-related events.
- 2628 Consider new strategies for small farming, such as growing pulse crops like lentils, which
2629 consume less water and adapt to hot summer temperatures, or early detection and aggressive
2630 management of weeds (MSU Extension 2017).
- 2631 Learn from—and possibly help create your own—community project that focuses on local
2632 food and agriculture. Such a project is underway in Missoula, where participants envision “...
2633 a vibrant, affordable, and resilient local food and agriculture economy in the Missoula
2634 community with an educated consumer base that creates sufficient demand for local food”
2635 (Climate Smart Missoula undated). Such programs can help people become engaged in local
2636 healthy foods policies that assure nutritious foods in schools, learn to grow their own fruit and
2637 vegetable gardens, and capture and reuse water.

2638 **Vector-borne disease**

2639 Changing temperatures and water regimes are expected to expand the range of illnesses spread by
2640 vectors such as mosquitos, ticks, and fleas (Section 3).

2641 Here's what you can do:

- 2642 Mount (or repair) screens on windows and doors to prevent mosquitos from entering your
2643 home. Limit pools of water around your home, where mosquitos could breed.³⁸ To protect
2644 yourself outside use insect repellent (e.g., DEET) and wear long-sleeved shirts and pants. Stay
2645 inside or take extra precautions especially at dusk and dawn, when mosquitos are most active.
- 2646 Monitor outbreaks of vector-borne illnesses—e.g., West Nile virus, Rocky Mountain Spotted
2647 Fever, and Q fever—through your local health department, or through the Montana Department
2648 of Public Health and Human Services website³⁹ (Figure 5-2).

2649

³⁸ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/aboutus/news/2019/preventwestnilevirus>

³⁹ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/surveillance>

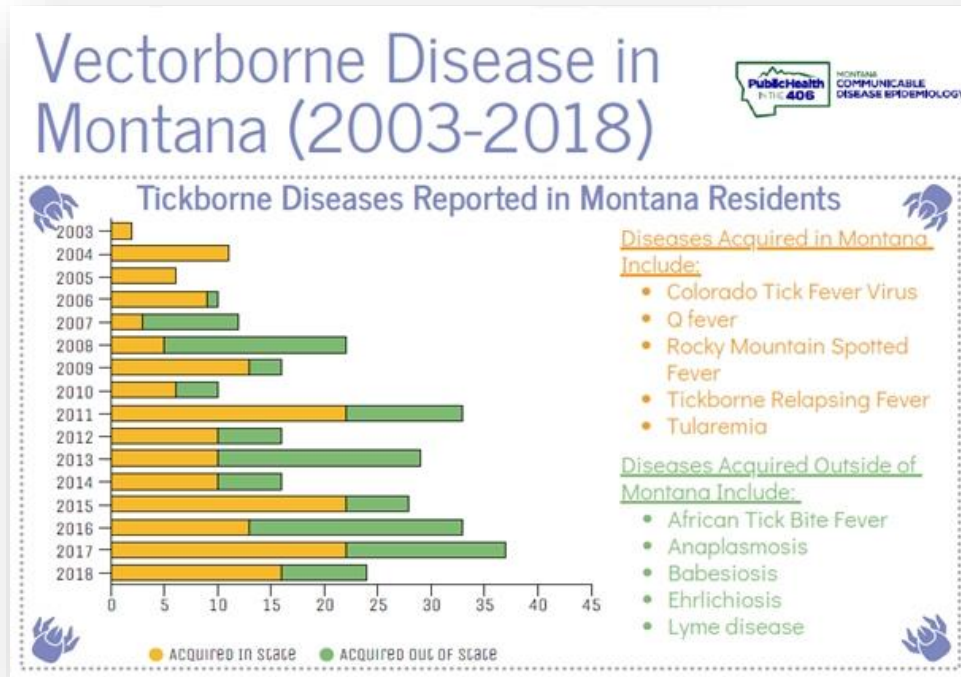


Figure 5-2. Summary of vector-borne diseases reported by Montana residents in 2003-2018. The figure is an example of vector-borne disease tracking that citizens can access from the Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services website (start at <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/surveillance>).

2650

2651 Tuck your pants into your socks when walking through grasses or areas where ticks are
2652 common. Check yourself for ticks when you return home. Visit the Centers for Disease Control
2653 and Prevention website for further information on preventing tick bites, removing ticks, what
2654 to do after a tick bite, where different types of ticks live, and more.⁴⁰

2655 Watch for potential emergence of zoonotic disease by monitoring the Montana Department of
2656 Public Health and Human Services website.⁴¹ Unlike vector-borne disease, zoonotic disease
2657 transfer results from human contact with infected animals, including pets, livestock, and
2658 wildlife. Although there are many illnesses that can potentially be transferred from animals to
2659 people, there is currently no research showing that climate changes are directly increasing these
2660 health risks in Montana. Still, emergence of new zoonotic diseases elsewhere in the world can
2661 reach Montana, as SARS-CoV2 demonstrated (see sidebar).

⁴⁰ <https://www.cdc.gov/ticks/index.html>

⁴¹ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/cdepi/diseases/zoonotic>

2662

Sidebar: Epidemics, Pandemics, and Climate Change

Epidemics and pandemics have ravaged human societies throughout history. However, studies suggest that the number of infectious disease outbreaks from all causes has increased significantly since 1980 (Smith et al. 2014). Up to 75% of newly emerging diseases originate in animals (referred to as *zoonotic diseases*) (USAID undated).

Even as the world recovers from the recent coronavirus pandemic, questions arise about the contribution of climate change to the emergence of new infectious diseases and pandemics, in general. Many of the same factors contributing to climate change also increase the risk of new diseases. Deforestation—for agriculture, urbanization, and mining—is a leading contributor to climate change due to the loss of standing carbon. In addition, deforestation forces humans and wild animals into more frequent and closer interactions through loss of habitat and increased numbers of people living at the forest edge (Faust et al. 2018; Bloomfield et al. 2020). This proximity increases the opportunities for disease transmission to humans. Deforestation, coupled with economic disparities and food insecurity, can also lead to more people hunting wild animals for food, termed *bush meat*, in many parts of the world. It also forces animal species that would normally occupy different habitats into close proximity to each other, yielding yet another opportunity for disease pathogens to cross species boundaries.

Warmer temperatures globally drive animals and plants to shift their range from unsuitable areas to places with conditions more conducive to their survival. This report discusses such shifts relative to disease vectors such as mosquitos and ticks, but research suggests that similar movement is occurring with mammals, such as bats, bringing them into new areas and increasing risk of disease transmission to humans (Plowright et al. 2015).

Along with potentially contributing to the emergence of infectious diseases, the burning of fossil fuels also causes air pollution, which worsens the effects of certain epidemics and pandemics among people with chronic medical conditions. During the 2003 SARS outbreak (Cui et al. 2003) and recent SARS-CoV-2 pandemic (Wu et al. 2020), virus-related mortality was highest in areas with high levels of air pollution.

Thus, climate change does not cause the diseases that result in epidemics or pandemics. Climate change can, however, amplify the impacts on human health, and even some of the factors that make pandemics more likely. Further, many of the drivers of climate change also contribute to emergence of new zoonotic diseases in humans. By addressing those forces, we not only lessen the chances of new diseases, but mitigate climate change, as well.

2663

2664

2665 ***Mental health: getting involved and finding support***

2666 The stress of climate change will have a major influence on our mental health. Recognizing that you
2667 need help and taking the first steps to process hard times is often the most difficult. General approaches
2668 to protecting mental health include crisis counseling, primary care intervention, individual and group
2669 therapy, and practices that increase emotional coping abilities (Hayes et al. 2018).

2670 Here's what you can do:

- 2671 Learn more about coping skills. If you can, seek advice from a mental health counselor,
2672 therapist, or another trusted support person.

- 2673 Get involved with art, literature, and spirituality; spend time with friends; get outside; exercise;
2674 garden—all to increase emotional resilience (Koger et al. 2011; Hayes et al. 2018; Guardian
2675 2019).

- 2676 Build a sense of community and be proactive by becoming involved in civic action, such as
2677 volunteering, polling, voting, or advocacy. Working on climate change adaptation or mitigation
2678 efforts has been shown to have mental health benefits (Reser et al. 2012), so find a group or
2679 organization that is active on climate change issues and get involved (see sidebar).

- 2680 Foster optimism by maintaining connectedness to family, place, culture, and community
2681 (Clayton et al. 2017).

- 2682 Talk with others about climate-related distress (NBC News 2018; Ozy 2019). Consider
2683 involvement in such groups as The Good Grief Network⁴², who describes itself as, “[A]
2684 nonprofit dedicated to bringing people together to help metabolize collective grief. Using a 10-
2685 step approach, we help build personal resilience while strengthening community ties to help
2686 combat despair, inaction, eco-anxiety, and other heavy emotions in the face of daunting
2687 systemic predicaments.”

- 2688 Seek solace in nature as a way help overcome feelings of anxiety, hopelessness, and
2689 powerlessness over the future (Koger et al. 2011).

2690

⁴² <https://www.goodgriefnetwork.org/>

Sidebar: Younger Montanans Taking Action for Their Health

Protecting the health of Montana youth, one of the most vulnerable populations to climate change, is a major action motivator for young people across Montana. Supporting this idea, a recent study of 47 students in the health field in Montana showed 100% agreement in the science of climate change, and 89% felt their health was at stake due to climate change (Byron L 2019).

Sarah Lorch, a 21-year-old honors nursing student at Montana State University, is one such active participant in the climate and health conversation. Sarah says,

Understanding how climate change affects my health and the health of my generation is a deep passion as I pursue a profession in public health nursing. I often find it puzzling that climate change has become such a political issue. I think many youth are confused by this phenomenon. I want people from all walks of life to feel that climate change is relatable and to understand that their own personal well-being is affected by it. Widespread hesitations around climate change place us in a pressure cooker, and addressing climate change needs to be an emergency response accomplished through powerful and personal storytelling that sparks immediate action. We also need to assure that climate change and human health studies are integrated into every medical curriculum as a required standard.



To move forward in this work, Sarah has contributed to several blogs and newsletters, completed leadership training with the Sunrise Movement, is an active member of the Alliance of Nurses for Healthy Environments, and is the newest board member of the Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate. These and other climate action and health groups, described below, draw on the innovation and leadership of Montana's young people:

- The Sunrise Movement ^a is a global connection, with chapters in Montana, of “ordinary young people who are scared about what the climate crisis means for the people and places we love. We are gathering in classrooms, living rooms, and worship halls across the country ... We are not looking to the right or left. We look forward. Together, we will change this country and this world, sure as the sun rises each morning.” Montana Sunrise helped organize the Global Climate Strike marches on September 20, 2019, in many cities across Montana for an historic call-to-action and strike for a livable future. The Sunrise Movement offers national trainings in leadership and action.
- Alliance of Nurses for Healthy Environments believes that “changes to climate patterns lead to current and imminent threats to public and environmental health with growing evidence and concern about impacts on human health noted if action is not taken.”
- Student chapters in high schools and university campuses of 350.org ^b, Citizens’ Climate Lobby ^c, and Protect Our Winters ^d are active throughout Montana.
- 4-H, the USDA Extension Service’s youth development program, has a new national climate curriculum, initiated at Montana State University. ^e
- On March 13th, 2020, a group of Montana’s youth filed a complaint in the First Judicial District Court against the State of Montana arguing they are harmed by the “dangerous impacts of fossil fuels and the climate crisis.” The law firms representing the youth maintain that Montana’s fossil-

fuel based energy system and the Climate Change Exception within the Montana’s Environmental Policy Act violates their state constitutional rights.

^a <https://www.sunrisemovement.org>

^b <https://350.org/>

^c <https://citizensclimatelobby.org/>

^d <https://protectourwinters.org/>

^e <https://shop4-h.org/products/4-h-weather-and-climate-learning-lab-leader-s-guide>

2691

2692 **STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS FOR HEALTHCARE PRACTITIONERS AND FACILITIES**

2693 Medical practitioners, clinics, and hospitals have big roles to play in preparing for and coping with
2694 health issues resulting from climate change. All in the medical field must become fluent in the language
2695 of climate change and its causes, and aware of the treatment methods they might be required to apply—
2696 be those methods their training already covers, or new skills they can obtain.

2697 This subsection describes strategies and actions applicable to individual practitioners and healthcare
2698 facilities. First, however, we recognize the many online resources on the intersection of human health
2699 and climate change available for both groups. Table 5-1 provides a number of these resources, with an
2700 emphasis on information for Montana providers.

2701

Table 5-1. Information sources useful for healthcare providers, be they individuals or facilities.^a

Source	Resource description	Website
American College of Physicians	Climate change toolkit for physicians, including ACP position paper, educational materials, greening the healthcare sector documents and other resources	https://www.acponline.org/advocacy/advocacy-in-action/climate-change-toolkit
American Academy of Pediatrics	AAP policy statement on Global Climate Change and Children's Health	https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/136/5/992
Climate Psychiatry Alliance	What psychiatrists can do about impacts of climate change on mental health, in terms of patient care, systems of care and public health advocacy.	https://www.climatepsychiatry.org/what-to-do
American Psychological Association	APA 2017 Publication "Mental health and our changing climate: Impacts, implications and guidance," 69 pp.	http://ecoamerica.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/03/ea-apa-psych-report-web.pdf
American Public Health Association (APHA)	APHA's declared mission is to "Improve the health of the public and achieve equity in health status," including improving mental healthcare. This brief publication referenced describes immediate, gradual and indirect impacts of climate change on mental health.	https://www.apha.org/~media/files/pdf/topics/climate/climate_changes_mental_health.ashx
Medical Society Consortium for Climate and Health	Groups that, among many functions, advocate for climate change action based on health impacts. MTHPHC welcomes all health professionals and health profession students to join as members.	https://medsocietiesforclimatehealth.org/
Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate (MTHPHC)		https://www.montanahphc.org
American Lung Association	The ALA advocates for climate action and preparedness by elected officials as well as professional and public organizations. Resources on climate-change impacts on air pollution and lung health, as well as ways to fight climate change.	https://www.lung.org/clean-air/climate-change
MyGreenDoctor	An evidence-based practice management tool for individual practitioners, clinics, and hospitals to save money by becoming environmentally sustainable.	https://www.mygreendoc tor.org
Health Care Without Harm	Works to transform healthcare worldwide. Their Climate and Health program supports the healthcare sector in reducing its carbon footprint, building climate-smart and resilient hospitals and communities, and mobilizing healthcare's ethical, economic, and political influence to advance the transition to a low-carbon future that supports healthy people living on a healthy planet.	https://noharm-uscanada.org/climateand health
Alliance of Nurses for Healthy Environments	The Mission of ANHE: Promoting healthy people and healthy environments by educating and leading the nursing profession, advancing research, incorporating evidence-based practice, and influencing policy.	https://envirn.org/

^a Websites shown were active as of the **September 2020** publication of this report. For the latest resources and web links, go online to the *Climate Change and Human Health in Montana* **website (ref)**.

2702

2703 **Practitioners**

2704 Clinicians—primary care, subspecialty, or mental health professionals—are generally trusted by their
 2705 patients. Thus, healthcare practitioners trained to detect potential health impacts of climate change can
 2706 not only assess and treat those health impacts, they can also act as information resources for their
 2707 patients. Groups like the American College of Physicians, American Academy of Pediatrics, and
 2708 Climate Psychiatry Alliance provide tools and guidelines for integrating screens and discussions into

2709 routine patient visits (Table 5-1). Providers have many opportunities for productive, climate-change-
2710 related actions when interacting with patients, the medical community, or the community-at-large,
2711 including:

2712 Provide educational materials about climate change and human health in your clinic. Along
2713 with physical health concerns, assure that patient materials about the health impacts of climate
2714 change include attention to the mental health impacts.

2715 Become involved with professional or public organizations advocating for climate action based
2716 on health impacts (Table 5-1).

2717 Conduct vulnerability and adaptation assessments that include risks, impacts, and adaptations
2718 related to mental health in all climate change and health vulnerability assessments (Hayes et
2719 al. 2018; Hayes and Poland 2018).

2720 Pay particular attention to health concerns *during* extreme climate-related weather events, such
2721 as drought, flood, and wildfires.

2722 Provide primary care, behavioral health, and crisis treatments that ameliorate the physical and
2723 mental health impacts of climate change (Anderson et al. 2017). The resources provided in
2724 Community Actions subsection below include detailed medical checklists for health-related
2725 impacts, such as those from mold, overheating, wildfire smoke, vector-borne disease, lack of
2726 nourishing foods, and the mental health distresses from major storm and other climate-induced
2727 weather events.

2728 Apply a stepped-care approach to treating patient mental health concerns, especially following
2729 climate-related disasters or extreme weather events. Such an approach specifies different levels
2730 of intervention depending on the timing of the disaster and the level of distress (Bower and
2731 Gilbody 2005; Tworney and Byrne 2012).

2732 **Healthcare facilities**

2733 In addition to the actions of individual practitioners, hospitals, clinics, and other healthcare facilities
2734 can make a substantial difference to their patients and communities dealing with climate-change-
2735 related health issues (see sidebar). Here are a number of suggestions:

2736 Improve and model sustainable practices and processes, including capturing anesthesia gases,
2737 decreasing use of disposables, shifting to renewable energy, and sourcing food locally. Tell our
2738 community that you are taking such steps, and hence helping mitigate climate change. Table
2739 5-1 provides links to two programs—Health Care Without Harm and MyGreenDoctor.org—
2740 scoped to meet such goals.

2741 Be prepared for climate-related weather surprises. Collaborate with community leaders,
2742 including those in rural and ethnic communities, to develop preparedness plans for extreme
2743 and unexpected events such as heat waves, wildfires, and flooding.

- 2744 • Develop defined steps for meeting the needs of distressed communities, including not only
2745 physical ailments and distress, but also the needs of those who are mentally traumatized or
2746 have severe mental illness (Rao 2006). The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention has
2747 created a five-step plan (titled *Building Resilience Against Climate Effects*) that health
2748 officials can follow to help your community prepare for the health effects from or
2749 exacerbated by climate change. See the Community Actions subsection below for more
2750 information.
- 2751 • Assess impacts on the public health, medical, and mental healthcare systems due to shifting
2752 priorities, budget cuts, budget diversion (e.g., to fire suppression) related to climate change.
- 2753 ☐ Work with universities, insurance providers, healthcare systems, and local and state public
2754 health agencies to acquire critical data on the mental health consequences of extreme weather
2755 events and disasters. Those data should include prevalence and severity of climate-related
2756 health conditions, hospital admissions, suicide attempts, and episodes of violence.
- 2757 ☐ Evaluate the indirect mental health consequences of climate change (e.g., loss of community
2758 cohesion, loss of identity, threats to a sense of continuity and sense of belonging) resulting
2759 from disruption of social, economic, and environmental services that promote mental health.
2760 Those disruptions might include damage to physical and social infrastructure, physical health
2761 effects, food and water shortages, displacement, and conflict.
- 2762 • Recognize that overarching psychosocial consequences of global climate change, or
2763 *climate anxiety*, stem from awareness of the looming threats and current risks of climate
2764 change.
- 2765 ☐ Conduct climate adaptation and resilience planning with communities and local and state
2766 public health systems.
- 2767 • Prepare for disruptions to the mental health system (including availability of psychotropic
2768 medications) due to climate-related weather events and unexpected disasters that may
2769 interrupt supplies.
- 2770 • Provide decision makers—be they in public health, healthcare systems, emergency
2771 response, the medical insurance industry, or local or state government—with a better
2772 understanding of where and how to invest in medical and public health infrastructure and
2773 resources.
- 2774 ☐ Develop training programs for clinicians and healthcare professionals on the health effects of
2775 climate change.
- 2776 • *Curriculum development.*—Address the physical and mental health impacts of climate
2777 change in educational curricula for graduate and professional students in clinical health
2778 training programs in Montana (e.g., medical residency, clinical psychology, counselor’s
2779 education, nursing and pharmacy programs, and graduate programs in social work).

- 2780
- 2781
- 2782
- 2783
- 2784
- 2785
- 2786
- 2787
- *Continuing education.*—Develop climate health certification/training programs, continuing medical education credits, continuing education workshops, and online medical training modules for primary care, nursing, pharmacy, mental health, and public health professionals that highlight a) potential health and mental health impacts of climate change; and b) interventions to address them. Examples of such efforts include the Climate Change and Health Certificate offered at the Yale School of Public Health⁴³, and the Climate Change and Health Training Module Series offered by the Minnesota Department of Health⁴⁴.
- 2788
- 2789
- 2790
- 2791
- *Psychological First Aid.*—Ensure that first responders in Montana have training to respond to the psychological impacts of climate-related weather events and disasters. Psychological First Aid is an evidence-informed modular approach to help children, adolescents, adults, and families in the immediate aftermath of disaster and terrorism.⁴⁵
- 2792
- Create a network of health professionals working on climate change and health.
- 2793
- 2794
- Collect contact information for medical, mental health, emergency responder, and public health professionals in Montana who are interested in working on these issues.
- 2795
- 2796
- 2797
- Mobilize members of the medical and mental-health community to become involved in climate change mitigation and adaptation efforts through Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate (Table 5-1).
- 2798
- 2799

⁴³ <https://publichealth.yale.edu/cchcert/>

⁴⁴ <https://www.health.state.mn.us/communities/environment/climate/resources.html>

⁴⁵ <https://www.nctsn.org/treatments-and-practices/psychological-first-aid-and-skills-for-psychological-recovery/about-pfa>

Sidebar: Greener Healthcare Ideas

Julia Ryder BSN, RN, CEN

(Founding Board Member of Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate^a)

According to the World Health Organization, the US healthcare system contributes 8% of our greenhouse gas emissions (WHO undated). Climate change is a threat to human health, and hospitals especially must do all they can to model best-available environmental practices.

To reduce energy usage, a healthcare facility must first know how much natural gas and fuel it uses, energy and water it consumes, and waste it produces. Once familiar with these measures, a facility can set goals to reduce them. Programs such as Practice Green Health and Health Care Without Harm help hospitals set goals and lead the way in sustainability. For example, healthcare facilities can:

- improve local air quality by creating no idling zones on their campuses;
- reduce toxic emissions from incinerators with clear guidelines and education for all employees regarding materials that can and cannot be processed in biohazard waste dispensers;
- reduce laundry energy requirements by reducing the use of hot water and electricity;
- switch to LED light bulbs (which also saves a hospital thousands of dollars); and
- update and improve maintenance of HVAC systems that consume an enormous amount of energy.

Proper waste distribution and management must be demonstrated on every level in hospital. The average hospital creates 29 lb of waste per patient bed per day (Eckelman and Sherman 2016). Accessibility to well-placed recycling, compost, and trash bins is important; they should be placed anywhere food is offered. To assist patients and staff, clear signage and instructions should be placed near every bin to ensure people properly segregate their waste.

Above all, if a healthcare facility wants to reduce its carbon footprint it must build a culture of awareness by encouraging employees to turn off lights, shut down computers, utilize natural lightening, and not open materials until needed. It can reward employees who bike, walk, or carpool to work, and offer online meeting options rather than having employees drive to work for short time frames.

A hospital can also help patients become healthier by offering more vegetable-based, locally sourced meals in the cafeteria, and cooking classes on how to prepare these foods at home. Last of all, hospitals can invest in growing trees and other vegetation around campus. This not only improves air quality, but also provides shade and emotional support for patients and families.

^a More information at <https://www.montanahphc.org/index.php>

2800

2801 ***What Professional Organizations are Saying***

2802 A number of professional organizations, health-focused and otherwise, have developed policies or
2803 position statements regarding the impacts of climate change on human health. Following are a
2804 collection of quotes from a number of these trusted resources.

- 2805 • *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.*—“Climate change, together with other natural
2806 and human-made health stressors, influences human health and disease in numerous ways.
2807 Some existing health threats will intensify and new health threats will emerge. Not everyone
2808 is equally at risk. Important considerations include age, economic resources, and location.”⁴⁶
- 2809 • *World Health Organization.*—“Climate change is impacting human lives and health in a variety
2810 of ways. It threatens the essential ingredients of good health—clean air, safe drinking water,
2811 nutritious food supply, and safe shelter—and has the potential to undermine decades of
2812 progress in global health. ... Between 2030 and 2050, climate change is expected to cause
2813 approximately 250,000 additional deaths per year, from malnutrition, malaria, diarrhea and
2814 heat stress alone. The direct damage costs to health is estimated to be between USD 2-4 billion
2815 per year by 2030.”⁴⁷
- 2816 • *United Nations Climate Change.*—“Climate change is expected to exacerbate health problems
2817 that already pose a major burden to vulnerable populations.”⁴⁸
- 2818 • *Environmental Protection Agency.*—“Every American is vulnerable to climate-change impacts
2819 on their health at some point in their lives.”⁴⁹
- 2820 • *National Institute of Health.*—“Changes in the greenhouse gas concentrations and other drivers
2821 alter the global climate and bring about myriad human health consequences. ... Certain adverse
2822 health effects can be minimized or avoided with sound mitigation and adaptation strategies.
2823 Strategies for mitigating and adapting to climate change can prevent illness and death in people
2824 now, while also protecting the environment and health of future generations.”⁵⁰
- 2825 • *National Indian Health Board.*—“Tribal communities can be particularly vulnerable to the
2826 health effects associated with climate change for a variety of reasons. There are already existing
2827 and pronounced health disparities in Native communities that can lead to the health impacts
2828 from environmental damage being much more severe.”⁵¹
- 2829 • *Department of Health and Human Services.*—“The US Department of Health and Human
2830 Services (HHS) considers climate change to be one of the top public health challenges of our
2831 time.”⁵²
- 2832 • *American Public Health Association.*—“We need national attention focused on the
2833 environmental injustices and lack of health equity that affect American Indian/Alaska Native

⁴⁶ <https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/effects/default.htm>

⁴⁷ https://www.who.int/health-topics/climate-change#tab=tab_1

⁴⁸ <https://unfccc.int/news/climate-change-impacts-human-health>

⁴⁹ https://19january2017snapshot.epa.gov/climate-impacts/climate-impacts-human-health_.html

⁵⁰ https://www.niehs.nih.gov/research/programs/geh/climatechange/health_impacts/index.cfm

⁵¹ <https://www.nihb.org/docs/10102019/Climate%20Change%20&%20Tribes%20Article.pdf>

⁵² <https://www.hhs.gov/climate/index.html>

- 2834 communities. ... Working in partnership with Native communities, including the 567 federally
2835 recognized tribes in the US, is essential to moving forward.”⁵³
- 2836 • *National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.*—“While climate change is a global
2837 process, it has very local impacts that can profoundly affect communities. It can affect people's
2838 health and well-being in many ways, some of which are already occurring.”⁵⁴
- 2839 • *Medical Society Consortium on Climate and Health’s Climate, Health, and Equity Policy*
2840 *Action Agenda.*—“Climate change is a public health emergency. We call on our nation’s
2841 leaders to act now by mobilizing climate actions for our health, and health actions for our
2842 climate. With the right policies and investments today, we have the opportunity to realize our
2843 vision of healthy people in healthy places on a healthy planet.”⁵⁵ (Note: This statement was
2844 signed by over 100 health organizations, including the American Medical Association,
2845 National Medical Association, and the American Public Health Association.)
- 2846 • *Lancet Commission Report on Health and Climate Change: Policy Responses to Protect Public*
2847 *Health, 2015.*—“Climate change...threatens to undermine the last half century of gains in
2848 development and global health. ... Tackling climate change could be the greatest global health
2849 opportunity of the 21st century.”⁵⁶
- 2850 • *Montana Climate Change Advisory Committee.*—“Explicitly articulated public education and
2851 outreach can support GHG emissions reduction efforts at all levels in the context of emissions
2852 reduction programs, policies, or goals. Public education and outreach is vital to fostering a
2853 broad awareness of climate change issues and effects (including co-benefits, such as clean air
2854 and public health) among the state’s citizens.”⁵⁷
- 2855 • *Montana Farmer’s Union.*—“As the impacts of climate change mount, producers will need to
2856 be armed with the latest research, information and tools to mitigate the adverse effects, adapt
2857 to the changing conditions and continue providing a safe, reliable and healthy food source for
2858 the world.”⁵⁸
- 2859 • *Montana Department of Environmental Quality.*—“According to the IPCC, possible effects of
2860 climate change for our general region include: A change in disease vectors, an increase in
2861 mortality due to heat waves, floods, and droughts, and other health problems.”⁵⁹

⁵³ <https://www.apha.org/topics-and-issues/climate-change/tribal-and-indigenous>

⁵⁴ <https://www.niehs.nih.gov/health/topics/agents/climate-change/index.cfm>

⁵⁵ <https://climatehealthaction.org/cta/climate-health-equity-policy/>

⁵⁶ <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26111439>

⁵⁷ <https://deq.mt.gov/Portals/112/Energy/ClimateChange/Documents/FinalReportChapters.pdf>

⁵⁸ https://montanafarmersunion.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/01/MFU_Climate_Final.pdf

⁵⁹ <http://deq.mt.gov/Energy/climatechange/data/ClimateChangeInMontana>

- 2862 • *National Academy of Medicine.*—“The negative impacts of climate change disproportionately
2863 affect the very young and the very old, people who are ill, impoverished or homeless
2864 individuals, and populations that depend on the natural environment for survival. Urgent action
2865 is needed to mitigate the health consequences of climate change for these populations, among
2866 others. ... Climate change represents one of the most significant threats to human health in the
2867 21st century.”⁶⁰

2868 **COMMUNITY ACTIONS: TEAMING UP FOR SUCCESS**

2869 Communities need to plan and prepare for climate change to create resiliency for protecting public
2870 health and their economies. This process of building resilience will require multi-sectoral
2871 collaboration, as well as access to and use of local climate and health data, and there is excellent free
2872 guidance available, as we describe below.

2873 Montana communities vary widely in the financial and human resources they have available to develop
2874 climate change plans and solutions. Funding and technical support for such planning and preparation
2875 is sorely needed, including for counties and communities already suffering from the loss of coal jobs
2876 and coal tax revenue, who need to diversify their economies in addition to planning for impacts
2877 described in this report. Yet, no matter the level of community resources and support currently
2878 available, it is always possible to make progress and implement strategies that best “fit” a community.

2879 The impacts of climate change on health may also vary widely among community members (Islam and
2880 Winkel 2017; National Geographic 2019). It is important to develop climate action plans that are
2881 equitable, feasible, and tailored in each community to the demographics (e.g., age and income
2882 distributions), exposures (e.g., climate components like increasing temperatures), and risks (e.g., the
2883 likelihood that the exposure events like major wildfires or flooding will occur). Likewise, it is critical
2884 in planning to consider the needs of each community’s unique vulnerable populations, as described in
2885 Section 4.

2886 ***Planning Ahead***

2887 Credit ratings

2888 Climate-change impacts are starting to threaten state and local government credit ratings. Adaptation
2889 planning can reduce this threat.

2890 Governments are assessed by rating agencies for their ability to repay loans, yet climate changes can
2891 threaten that capacity in multiple ways. Climate surprises—such as heat waves, drought, flooding, or
2892 other disasters—can trigger an exodus of residents, resulting in declining tax revenue, or bring new
2893 immigrants to the state from regions that are experiencing worse conditions. Damage to municipal
2894 infrastructure from severe storms, floods, wildfires or other disasters can incur major expenses for
2895 communities. For instance, a major wildfire in the watershed of a community’s public water supply

⁶⁰ <https://nam.edu/programs/climate-change-and-human-health/>

2896 could result in raw water of such poor quality that the treatment plant cannot clean it. These occurrences
2897 add to the risks that rating agencies assess. As a result, they might lower a government's credit rating
2898 and ultimately increase its cost of borrowing money via bonds (Fitch Ratings 2018; Pew 2019; DeFries
2899 et al. 2019; Janney Investment Strategy Group 2019; New York Times 2019).

2900 To better assess climate change risks, the rating agency Moody's recently bought a controlling share
2901 of a company that specializes in climate change risk assessment. According to the New York Times,
2902 several major rating agencies, including S&P Global and Moody's (Moody's Investor Services 2017),
2903 have issued reports "...warning state and local governments that their exposure to climate risk could
2904 affect their credit rating. Moody's has said that cities and counties with plans for reducing their
2905 exposure to climate risks, by updating their infrastructure for example, could see their ratings improve
2906 as a result, or at least not deteriorate" (New York Times 2019).

2907 Therefore, it is vital to the economic future of Montana communities that our state and local
2908 governments implement climate mitigation and adaptation action planning. A wealth of online guides,
2909 toolkits, and outreach materials is available to help build our resilience to climate-change impacts.
2910 Those resources, developed by various federal agencies and professional and non-profit organizations,
2911 provide myriad examples from successful communities.

2912 One source of such materials is the Centers for Disease Control's Climate and Health Program, which
2913 provides comprehensive guides and funding sources for health departments and public health
2914 professionals. That program's *Building Resilience Against Climate Effects* (BRACE) plan offers a five-
2915 step program to assist health officials in developing strategies that will help communities prepare for
2916 health effects resulting from, or exacerbated by, climate change (Figure 5-3) (CDC 2019).

2917

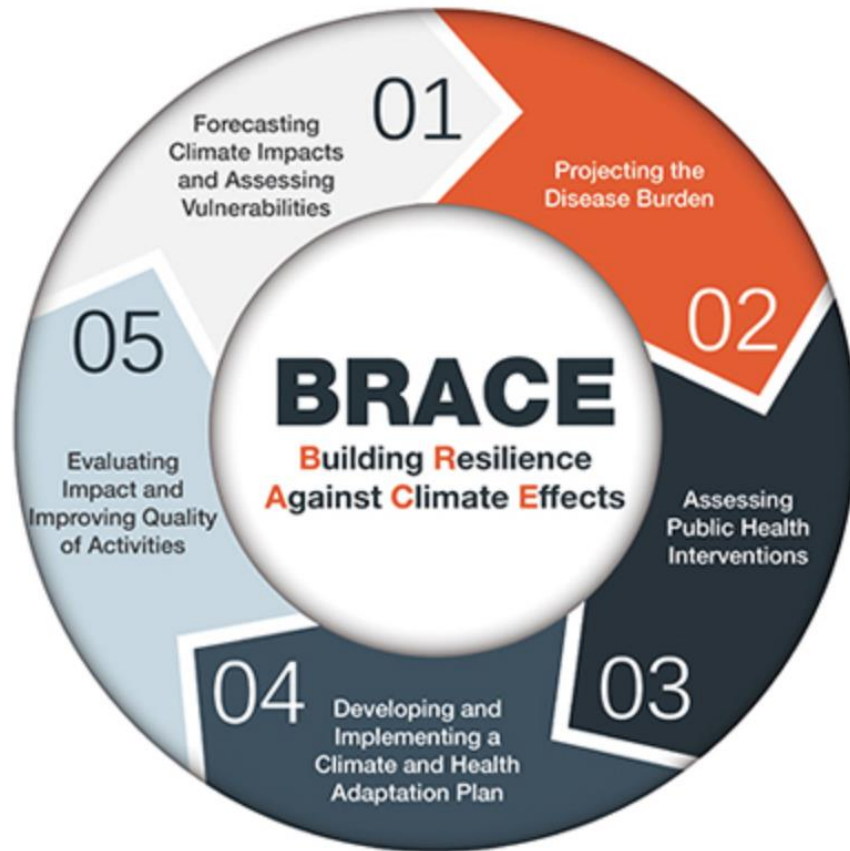


Figure 5-3. The CDC's Climate-Ready States and Cities Initiative⁶¹ competitively funds states and large cities to implement the five-step BRACE framework shown here and described in the text.

2918
2919 Implementing a BRACE plan in Montana to build resilience requires access to *local* (county level)
2920 climate and air quality data, updated climate projections, and current and projected disease burden, as
2921 well as a better understanding of vulnerable populations. With these data and the BRACE framework,
2922 state and county leaders can collaborate across sectors more effectively to prepare for, manage, and
2923 reduce the health and economic impacts of climate changes (UNDDR 2020; UNDDR and WHO 2020).

2924 The data challenge

2925 The challenge is that these data—atmospheric, climatic, epidemiologic—are not currently collected
2926 for and shared with all counties in Montana. The coverage of NOAA/National Weather Service (NWS)
2927 meteorological stations is uneven in Montana, such that some parts of the state have limited direct
2928 information (NOAA-NCEIa undated). Additionally, only a small number of the meteorological
2929 stations have operated long enough to characterize long-term trends in climate variables (NOAA-

⁶¹ https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/climate_ready.htm

2930 NCEIb undated). Two programs seek to fill the gap. First, NOAA/NWS improves the coverage of
2931 recording sites by using participating cooperative observer information (NWSb undated) to provide a
2932 network of minimum/maximum temperatures, precipitation, snowfall, and snow depth. Still, parts of
2933 Montana have relatively few of these sites and again the time span of records is variable. Second, the
2934 Montana Climate Office is a partner in NOAA’s Mesonet program, set up to deploy automated weather
2935 and environmental monitoring stations at 74 sites across the state, and thus increase the spatial coverage
2936 of weather data and improve services (MCO 2020).

2937 The Montana Climate Office is working with US Army Corp of Engineers and NOAA to establish and
2938 maintain upwards of 200 additional monitoring stations across the state over the next 5-10 yr.⁶² The
2939 US Army Corp of Engineers and NOAA federal funding will support better soil moisture and snowpack
2940 monitoring. Other sources of funding will be necessary to add air-quality monitoring sensors to these
2941 stations. Currently, there are only 20 air-quality monitoring stations managed by the Montana
2942 Department of Environmental Quality. Current air quality conditions are provided online⁶³, but not
2943 historical data. Broader climate and air quality monitoring across Montana, and online data
2944 accessibility, are vital to provide the information necessary for climate-change planning and
2945 adaptation.

2946 The MCA provides climate projections for Montana, focused on the seven NOAA climate divisions in
2947 the state (Whitlock et al. 2017; Section 2). However, projections at the climate division level are too
2948 coarse to assess climate trends for particular counties or communities. Each division covers a large
2949 area and their boundaries are not defined by physical geography. The spatial resolution of climate
2950 projections will improve in future Montana climate assessments, with a scale that will be more useful
2951 for community-level planning.

2952 Local- (county-) level epidemiologic data are also required for the CDC’s framework for Building
2953 Resilience Against Climate Effects (CDC 2019). Statewide epidemiological data are collected by the
2954 Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services, but are not currently shared at the county
2955 level. The need exists for a shared, statewide monitoring process of health-facility visits related to
2956 climate change. Of special importance are county-level data about visits related to smoke, heat, or
2957 home-mold exposure; vector- or water-borne illnesses; and mental health concerns.⁶⁴

2958 Further, multi-sectoral collaboration is essential (UNDDR 2020; UNDDR and WHO 2020). As we are
2959 learning from addressing the COVID-19 pandemic in Montana, state and local leadership, public health
2960 and emergency management professionals, clinicians, and health and climate scientists must work
2961 together to plan for, adapt to, and help mitigate climate change. City/county public health departments
2962 can take a leadership role. A fall 2019 statewide survey of 222 Montana public health and

⁶² Jensco K, Montana Climate Office, personal communication, 3 May 3 2020; unreferenced.

⁶³ <https://svc.mt.gov/deq/todaysair/>

⁶⁴ The authors recognize that privacy issues might exist if county-level data on rarer health conditions were released. Perhaps any data on rare conditions could be compiled by Montana Climate Divisions, rather than by counties.

2963 environmental health professionals asked their concern about climate change. Almost three-fourths of
2964 respondents said that health departments should be preparing to deal with the public and environmental
2965 health effects of climate change, although less than 30% of the departments were currently doing so
2966 (Byron 2019; see sidebar Section 2). Almost all indicated that multiple entities should work to address
2967 climate change: governments (federal, state, local, tribal), elected officials, non-profits, businesses,
2968 individuals, and healthcare providers.

2969 In sum, data are a critical need for communities—particularly for state and county public health
2970 departments—to address the impacts of climate change on the health of their citizens. To meet that
2971 need, Montana needs to:

- 2972 • increase the network of meteorological stations in the state to fill in geographic gaps,
- 2973 • increase air quality monitoring (smoke as particulate matter),
- 2974 • improve the spatial resolution of climate projections to provide county-level information, and
- 2975 • create a shared, statewide monitoring process of health-facility visits related to climate change,
2976 with county-level data available to communities.

2977

2978 Community-level steps to develop a BRACE planning framework

2979 Along with finding, developing, and implementing methods to collect critical data, initiating the
2980 BRACE (or other) planning framework requires broad community engagement. Carefully consider the
2981 support of your citizens and leaders. It is possible, and perhaps likely, that a community’s first step
2982 will be to implement a well-thought-out engagement and education campaign. As the National League
2983 of Cities advises in its multi-faceted (over 100 concepts presented) guide to local actions to address
2984 climate change, “Start with people, stay with people: build an inclusive, broad public engagement
2985 program with local partners to grow public support and political will for climate action” (NLCI
2986 undated).

“ *As the National League of Cities advises..., “Start with people, stay with people: build an inclusive, broad public engagement program with local partners to grow public support and political will for climate action.”*

2987 The next step in creating a climate action plan is to do an assessment of sensitivity, exposure, and risk
2988 for your community. That assessment will form the basis for creating your community’s plan,
2989 describing how it will prepare for and react to human health issues that result from climate change.
2990 Include local leaders, health professionals, citizens, and a diverse stakeholder group broadly
2991 representing your community, and people experienced in creating climate-change plans. Explore the
2992 following questions:

2993 What are the major climate- and health-related risks facing your community in the coming
2994 decades? Who are most vulnerable to health impacts from climate change in your town or
2995 region, and why (e.g., limited medical services)?

2996 What is your community's capacity to develop a health and climate assessment or action plan,
2997 and is the BRACE framework, or some other process, best suited to address your capacity and
2998 needs?

2999 Are funding sources available for this process, including for outside facilitation to help guide
3000 discussions as you develop your climate and health assessments, and eventually an action plan
3001 for your town?

3002 Are any stakeholder groups underrepresented on your team? If so, how can you engage them?
3003 What kind of community outreach will your team need to accomplish before, during, and after
3004 development of your climate action plan?

3005 Could first-step targeted activities be initiated in your community *before* conducting a full
3006 climate and health assessment plan? If so, what steps? Getting started is one way to build
3007 support for further action, plus it can help develop climate and health literacy.

3008 With patience, capable facilitation, and access to health- and climate-science expertise, your
3009 community can assess its health vulnerabilities to climate change, identify the most suitable and highest
3010 priority interventions, and then create and continuously improve your community climate-action plan.
3011 That plan will describe mitigation or adaptation actions that fit your local conditions. For example, the
3012 communities of the Blackfoot Tribe and the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes have actively
3013 responded to climate-related changes faced by their people and landscapes (see sidebar).

3014

Sidebar: Stories of Climate Change, Health, and Indigenous Ways

Blackfeet Nation

Gerald Wagner and Termaine Edmo, Blackfeet Environmental Office

In 2018, Blackfeet Nation released a climate adaptation plan that works to protect our diverse ecosystems from the impacts of a rapidly changing climate. Underlying this plan is the Blackfeet understanding that people and nature are one, and that people can only be healthy if we ensure the health of the environment we depend on. Blackfeet Nation borders Glacier National Park to the east and Canada to the north. The Blackfeet Nation is not only our home, it's our place of origin. From the soil we walk on, to the water and land we protect, the Amskapii pikunii people have worked hard to preserve our language, customs, traditions, and practices throughout the 10,000 yr we have called this region home. We understand deeply that what happens to the Earth happens to us, and that we protect ourselves by honoring our traditional principles and values of stewardship.

Climate change threatens all we hold sacred, and the impacts of a changing climate are visible everywhere. For example, more extreme weather events are starting to disrupt power and water supplies, communication systems, and transportation, making it difficult to maintain critical services. During winter storm emergencies, people have become stranded in their homes with insufficient food or medicine, jeopardizing their health and well-being. More intense flooding can spread and impact services.

In 2019 alone we experienced several winter storm emergencies and a flood disaster. During these events, our communities demonstrate exceptional resilience, compassion, and creativity. Neighbors help each other free vehicles from mud or snow, we drive miles out of our way to check on Elders, and we continue to work on ways to be better prepared for the next emergency.

Our climate adaptation plan (blackfeetclimatechange.com) works to protect the health and well-being of our people. We want our people to understand the connection between climate change and health, so our adaptation plan is the foundation from which we *iikakimaat* (try hard) to care for the environment and thereby our people, and our ways of life.



Photos, courtesy of Jacob LeVitus, from September 29 and 30, 2019.

Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes (CSKT) of the Flathead Indian Reservation

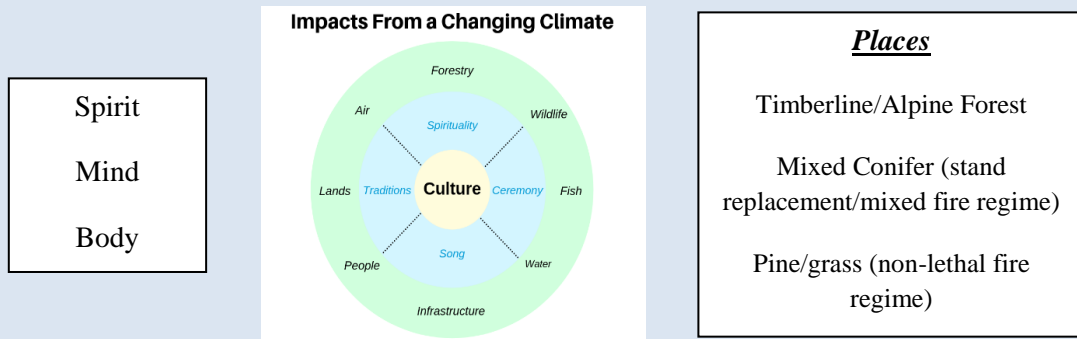
Mike Durglo, Jr., Environmental Director, CSKT Natural Resources

The Flathead Indian Reservation is home to approximately 28,000 people, of which about 9000 identify as Native American. CSKT has approximately 6800 enrolled tribal members, 4000 of whom live on the reservation. On the Flathead Indian Reservation climate change threatens our treasured landscapes, our people, and the traditional customs and practices that sustain our way of life. Climate change is the result of the worldwide establishment of a way of life that is fundamentally at odds with the traditional ways of tribal people here. This establishment, and its disregard for the environment, poses serious risks to the S’elish, Qlispe, and Ktunaxa peoples that call the reservation home.

Climate change is already impacting the health and well-being of our people. Wildfires have caused hazardous air quality conditions, and extreme weather events create dangerous conditions and limit access to healthcare and other critical services. The climate crisis and the ecological changes that it brings threaten traditional customs, including our access to first foods through hunting, fishing, and gathering, and our ability to conduct ceremonies and spiritual practices. Many foods and medicinal plants grow on the reservation and aboriginal lands. As a result, climate change threatens our cultural survival, which directly affects both our physical and mental health. To address these risks, CSKT released our first Climate Change Strategic Plan in 2013 (<http://csktclimate.org/>) and has taken deliberate actions to address climate impacts wherever possible. Our tribal values affirm that everything is connected and that human beings have a responsibility to care for the things that were placed here, before the human beings.

As with all things, the CSKT follow the circle pathway worldview. Our Elders teach that all things are connected and that any impact or action on one resource will impact all. The diagram illustrates a tribal way of thinking as also expressed during our recent climate planning session. Climate-change-related disturbances including flood, drought, wind events, wildfires, impact our tribal resources, and will therefore impact our culture, traditions, and our foods and spirituality—without which our lifeways cannot survive. Impacts are also expected to be place-based. Impacts in the high-elevation region will be different from impacts to resources in the dry-grass and sage-steppe ecoregions of the reservation. The climate crisis requires immediate and sustained action to protect human health and well-being. For the people of CSKT, this requires protecting the ways of life that define us as a people.

CSKT Lifeways Diagram



Individual <>> Family <>> Community <>> Tribe <>> Nation <>> World <<< Temporal >>>

3016

We understand deeply that what happens to the Earth happens to us, and that we protect ourselves by honoring our traditional principles and values of stewardship.

“

Climate change is the result of the worldwide establishment of a way of life that is fundamentally at odds with the traditional ways of tribal people here. This establishment, and its disregard for the environment, poses serious risks....

3017

3018 The remainder of this section highlights some strategies your community will want to consider to plan
3019 for and mitigate health-related impacts from climate change.

3020 **Heat**

3021 Two strategies that communities can use to address heat-related impacts to health are 1) to educate
3022 citizens about the importance of not overheating in extreme temperatures; and 2) to provide cool or
3023 cooler spaces both inside and outside.

3024 Here are some examples centered on these strategies:

3025 Inform those working, playing, or otherwise spending extended time in the outdoors about the
3026 importance of resting, hydrating, and seeking shade.

3027 Encourage employers to change workplace environment and policies to reduce heat exposure.
3028 For example, employers could provide access to shade and drinking water for outdoor workers
3029 and allow breaks to cool off during extremely hot weather.

3030 Consider designating (or creating) a cooling facility for your community or workplace that
3031 people know to go to during a heat emergency. This might be an air-conditioned school or
3032 community center, or a deeply shaded park, perhaps near a community swimming pool.

3033 Ensure vulnerable populations (Section 4) understand heat-related health issues and have a
3034 plan for staying cool. For example, develop programs to ensure vulnerable people have access
3035 to the cool community spaces just noted. Likewise, assure that those most vulnerable to
3036 extreme heat have window fans or air conditioners.

3037 Create incentives and programs to address the rising urban heat-island effect (USEPA
3038 undated). Example efforts include minimizing the use of black asphalt and tar on roads and
3039 driveways, and encouraging more environmentally friendly building practices, including cool
3040 roofs—constructed with light colors and heat-reflecting materials—to reflect sunlight.

- 3041 Create incentives, programs, and/or campaigns to plant and care for trees and other vegetation
3042 to create shade (USEPAe undated).

3043 **Air quality**

3044 While it is possible to mitigate some of the health effects of wildfire and smoke through forest
3045 management practices, these efforts are generally not done at the local community level. However,
3046 every Montana community can focus on adaptation strategies for dealing with wildfire by increasing
3047 the fire resilience of homes and, during wildfire season, improving air quality indoors and outside.

3048 Actions your community can take include:

- 3049 Review fire risks of homes and increase fire resilience in your community by reducing fuels
3050 (e.g., pruning shrubs and trees and removing dead plant matter). The Federal Emergency
3051 Management Administration provides checklists for homeowners (FEMAb undated) and
3052 communities (FeEMAc undated).
- 3053 Develop or enhance emergency response plans for forest and grassland wildfires. Create a
3054 community database of people who would need physical assistance to evacuate if required.
3055 Determine who will help those people needing evacuation or other assistance.
- 3056 Inform homeowners about effective options to create safe indoor air using HEPA portable air
3057 cleaners, MERV 13 air filters, or HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) systems.
3058 These filters remove harmful particulate matter from the smoke that infiltrates your space. See
3059 the Personal/Air Quality/Indoor Air subsection above. Also, Climate Smart Missoula (see
3060 sidebar) has developed a great resource to guide you in selecting a filter system.⁶⁵
- 3061 Consider funding air filtration in public spaces, such as schools, daycare centers, senior centers,
3062 municipal buildings, evacuation shelters, houses of worship, and gyms and recreational
3063 facilities. Such work is underway in Montana: the team at Climate Smart Missoula promoted
3064 safe, filtered, indoor air during fire season by donating portable HEPA air cleaners to those
3065 who were most vulnerable.
- 3066 Encourage employers to change workplace environment and policies to reduce workers
3067 exposure to smoke and particulate matter. For example, employers could halt or limit outdoor
3068 work during periods of poor air quality, schedule (if possible) employees to work at alternative
3069 sites having less hazardous air quality, or provide protective breathing masks appropriate to
3070 the conditions.
- 3071 Work with the Montana Climate Office to ensure your community has a weather station with
3072 added sensors for PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀, and that the public has real-time online access to these data.
- 3073

⁶⁵ <https://www.missoulaclimate.org/hepa-air-filtration.html>

Sidebar: Community Climate Action Planning for Health Resilience—Tips from Missoula

Amy Cilimburg

More wildfire smoke combined with extreme heat is a challenge to physical and mental health—what can we possibly do? That was a question our newly formed non-profit, Climate Smart Missoula, asked a few years back as we recognized Missoulians were not prepared to “weather the changing weather.” Via our Summer Smart program, we started working on a handful of initiatives, from planting shade trees to donating indoor HEPA air filters to homebound seniors. Because we were already working with our City-County Health Department, in 2017, when hazardous smoke filled our valley, we were able to rapidly grow this program, providing HEPA filters—and thus clean indoor air—to those most at risk, from babies to those with asthma to the elderly.

This early effort helped us learn that although it can be difficult to address the intersection of health and climate change, it can be done. And there’s more to do!

Our Summer Smart efforts gave us the confidence and motivation to broaden this work. We are now partnering with Missoula County and the City to craft and implement Missoula’s first-ever resiliency plan: Climate Ready Missoula^a. We first partnered with scientists to understand climate projections and then, given these, worked with hundreds of county residents to identify who and what is most at risk and what adaptation goals and strategies would best address these risks. We highly recommend the *Climate Ready Communities* guide^b or other similar (and free) planning resources available to help any Montana community get started.



By bringing people together to understand how we can best look ahead to the challenges coming our way and “bounce forward,” we can build social equity and strengthen a can-do attitude in the face of change. And community members will no doubt be healthier all around.

A few things we’ve learned along the way:

- Partner with community health professionals—they are trusted community members.
- Initiate conversations about who is most at risk in your area.
- Consider starting with a focused initiative, then expand as capacity and buy-in grows.
- Connect with neighboring communities when and where you can.
- Take care of your own personal health and go forth armed with compassion and hope.

^a <https://www.climatereadymissoula.org/>

^b <https://climateradycommunities.org/learn-more/about-guidebook/>

3074

3075

3076 **Flooding and water-related illness**

3077 Flooding can impact human health in a number of ways, including by increasing exposure to vector-
3078 borne diseases.

3079 Actions to counteract or minimize exposure include:

3080 Protect wetlands and restrict new development in flood-prone areas in and adjacent to your
3081 community. Wetlands retain water, slowly filtering and releasing it to surface waters, thereby
3082 improving surface water quality. In rural Montana, 39% of the public water supply and 94%
3083 of the domestic water supply comes from groundwater (MTGIC undated), some of which
3084 permeates from wetlands above. Hence, wetlands protection and open space planning not only
3085 conserve habitat and local amenities, they also help protect water quality and quantity. For
3086 these reasons, identify and protect wetlands and other such groundwater recharge areas from
3087 development, such as the creation of impervious parking lots, when possible. Note that if
3088 wetlands are destroyed by development, Montana law requires that alternate wetlands be
3089 created nearby.⁶⁶

3090 Assess water and wastewater infrastructure needs and vulnerabilities and assure that an
3091 Emergency Response Plan is in place in the event of an extreme weather event. The Montana
3092 Department of Environmental Quality provides a useful two-page flier⁶⁷ that includes
3093 guidelines on training, development of local emergency planning committees, core elements
3094 of an Emergency Response Plan, and compliance with the National Incident Management
3095 System.

3096 Ensure that emergency service providers have appropriate training, adequate supplies, and
3097 tested plans and systems ready to help those in need during flooding (and other emergency)
3098 events. Three critical items to prepare in advance are methods and logistics a) for emergency
3099 communications and outreach; b) for evacuation, including strategies, routes, and safety zones;
3100 and c) for accessing medical care. The Montana Primary Care Association⁶⁸ and two Montana
3101 Department of Public Health and Human Services programs—Ready and Safe⁶⁹ and EMS and
3102 Trauma Systems⁷⁰—are good resources to consult.

3103

⁶⁶ <https://www.blr.com/Environmental/Water/Wetlands-in-Montana>

⁶⁷ <https://deq.mt.gov/Portals/112/Water/PWSUB/Documents/docs/EmergencyResponseFactSheet.pdf>

⁶⁸ <https://www.mtpca.org/programs-and-services/emergency-preparedness/>

⁶⁹ <http://readyandsafe.mt.gov>

⁷⁰ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/emsts>

3104 **Food security**

3105 Drought and extreme weather events impact local food security, for example, when hail damages crops.
3106 But while some Montanans source their food close to home, most rely heavily on food produced long
3107 distances away and trucked to our grocery stores. Climate change in other parts of the world impacts
3108 *our* food security. Crop destruction or failure and transportation interruption—potential outcomes from
3109 climate “surprises” (Section 2) or pandemics—may result in pricing increases or supply interruption
3110 to Montana’s food supply.

3111 A few examples of community actions that can help protect food security in the face of climate
3112 change are:

- 3113 Incorporate the complexities of food security into community climate action plans.
- 3114 Develop educational forums to discuss how much and what kinds of foods citizens might store
3115 in case of emergencies. Excellent discussions on the types and amounts of foods, as well as
3116 sanitation, cooking without power, and more, can be found from the Federal Emergency
3117 Management Act⁷¹ and Ready.gov⁷².
- 3118 Encourage personal, small-scale agriculture, and local farmers’ markets to diversify local food
3119 supply and empower individuals with the knowledge and skills to grow their own food.
- 3120 Tap resources offered by County Extension offices to understand irrigation efficiencies and
3121 pest control.
- 3122 Enhance and incentivize more effective, multi-stakeholder approaches to drought response
3123 planning through local watershed groups and public works departments.

3124 **Vector-borne and zoonotic diseases**

3125 Paying attention to outbreaks of vector-borne, zoonotic, and other infectious diseases belongs on a
3126 community’s planning radar. Climate change is a key contributor to the emergence of these diseases
3127 (Section 3), and mountain states are becoming more susceptible to vector-borne disease with warming
3128 temperatures that promote mosquito, tick, and other arthropod reproduction and range extension.
3129 Having good drainage near homes and mosquito control programs (e.g., municipalities that spray for
3130 mosquitos) are two ways to reduce vectors at the community level. Community education on vector-
3131 borne diseases is essential (see Individual Actions section above). Medical practitioners and those
3132 involved in public health should stay current on issues of vector-borne disease epidemiology and
3133 symptoms, as provided by the Centers for Disease Control⁷³, the US Department of Agriculture Animal

⁷¹ <https://www.fema.gov/pdf/library/f&web.pdf>

⁷² <https://www.ready.gov/food>

⁷³ https://www.cdc.gov/nceh/information/state_factsheets/montana.htm

3134 and Plant Health Inspection Service⁷⁴, Montana’s Department of Public Health and Human Services⁷⁵,
3135 and through periodic workshops and symposiums (see, for example, Lemon et al. 2008).

3136 **Mental health**

3137 Extreme weather events, prolonged heat and smoke, and environmental and societal change all affect
3138 mental health, including feelings of disconnectedness and despair. Building capacity to plan is critical
3139 to community well-being. Actions include:

3140 Support your community’s local resources, including health departments, faith leaders, service
3141 organizations, chambers of commerce, watershed groups, and extension agents. With all
3142 groups, and with local citizens, work to eliminate the stigma sometimes associated with mental
3143 health issues.

3144 Help in planning for increased mental health response by working with local hospitals, clinics,
3145 and health departments to learn how to build mental health services that connect across
3146 jurisdictions in your community.

3147 Inform healthcare providers and the public about the mental health impacts related to climate-
3148 change-induced extreme weather events, poor air quality, rising heat, flooding, drought, and
3149 more. Discuss and plan for the potential community disruption (e.g., to healthcare access and
3150 food availability) that can be caused by such events, and how that disruption can impact both
3151 the mental health of individuals and the community.

3152 Build in-school capacity to address mental health issues in youth related to climate change. As
3153 part of existing programs like Individual Education Plans and other assessments (MHAM
3154 2009), acknowledge the anxiety some feel around mounting climate-change impacts (Burke et
3155 al. 2018) to assure proactive interaction among teachers, students, parents, and friends.
3156 Consider also setting up mentoring programs with community members like the Child
3157 Advancement Project established by Thrive.⁷⁶

3158 **Community tools and resources**

3159 Table 5-2 provides a list of resources for communities, including public and environmental health
3160 agencies and organizations, to develop climate change assessments and action plans.

3161

⁷⁴ <https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/home/>

⁷⁵ <https://dphhs.mt.gov/HealthInThe406/HealthInThe406Archive/CommunicableDisease>

⁷⁶ <https://allthrive.org/programs/child-advancement-project/>

Table 5-2. Resources for state and local governments, communities, tribes, faith organizations, and teachers to help plan for, address, and inform about climate-change impacts. Note: websites associated with each numbered description can be found at the end of the table.

Source	Resource description
NATIONAL: Comprehensive Planning for Climate Change Resilience and Adaptation	
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, US	1) A comprehensive, nationwide, online climate toolkit to help communities a) explore hazards; b) assess vulnerability and risks; c) investigate options to reduce risks and protect assets; d) prioritize and plan; e) take actions to build resilience. At this site: find climate projections for every US county, funding opportunities to plan for climate impacts and training options.
National League of Cities, Climate for Health and many other partner organizations	2) Moving Forward: A Guide to Building Momentum on Climate Solutions in Your Community. A guide for civic leaders in smaller and mid-size communities who want to lead on climate and sustainability but may lack full-time sustainability staff. Provides resources and ideas to embed local climate solutions into planning and management activities, to achieve benefits with little or no additional costs. Create healthier communities, protect vulnerable residents, save money by reducing waste, spur economic development, build property values, improve public safety and restore natural assets. Engage residents using clear, positive, inclusive and relevant messages.
	3) Local Actions to Mitigate and Build Resilience to Climate Change: A list of some of the many steps you can take locally to prepare your community, help mitigate impacts, and build a cleaner future for your residents.
	4) Additional resources from National League of Cities and ecoAmerica are available.
Geos Institute's Climate Ready Communities	5) The Geos Institute helps small to mid-sized communities plan for and build climate resilience. Climate Ready Communities is an affordable "assisted do-it-yourself" program, which includes: a) A free, downloadable, comprehensive Practical Guide to Building Climate Resilience; b) Annual support for assistance utilizing the Guide; c) Other services
	6) Geos' Climate Wise Initiative: The Geos team supports community leaders in understanding likely future conditions, building resilience in ways that are effective and beneficial over the long term for people and nature, and developing locally appropriate solutions.
Geos Institute's Working Waters	7) Working Waters: A science-based initiative to ensure safe water for ecosystems, including people. Helps water managers and other stakeholders to research, plan, incentivize, and implement actionable strategies to heal damaged habitat and protect healthy landscapes.
Climate Adaptation Knowledge Exchange	8) Widely used source of climate adaptation case studies, resources and opportunities, to support managers, planners and practitioners in preparing for and responding to climate change. Resources can be searched by adaptation phase, region and topic.
ASTHO's Climate Change Collaborative	9) ASTHO's Extreme Weather and Climate Readiness: Toolkit for State and Territorial Health Departments. Developed by the US Association of State and Territorial Health Officers for state-level health departments in the US. It provides some practical steps, forms, and guidance for climate readiness planning within your public health agency. The toolkit describes a comprehensive approach to integrating climate readiness into seven key public health programs.
United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR) and the World Health Organization (WHO)	10) UNDRR/WHO training webinar available: Resilience of local governments: A multi-sectoral approach to integrate public health and disaster risk management. The UNDRR's Public Health Addendum to the Disaster Resilience Scorecard for Cities is a useful tool for integrating relevant aspects of public health with disaster planning, mitigation and response. Examples include sanitation, disease prevention, nutrition, care for those who are already sick or disabled as a disaster happens, those who are injured or become sick as a result of the disaster, mental health issues, health logistics, more.
NATIONAL: Planning for Climate Change and Health	
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)	11) Climate and Health: Resources for Public Health Professionals. Resources include guidance, trainings, webinars, data, tools and videos for the range of essential public health services around climate and health.
	12) Assessing Health Vulnerability to Climate Change: A Guide for Health Departments. Provides a suggested sequence of steps that health departments can undertake to assess local health vulnerabilities associated with climate change.
	13) Climate and Health Intervention Assessment. Outlines evidence of effectiveness of various interventions for reducing the negative health impacts of climate change. Ninety pages of thoroughly cited, very helpful information.
	14) Information on the health effects of climate change, excerpted from the Third National Climate Assessment. Some existing health threats will intensify and new health threats will emerge.
	15) The Building Resilience Against Climate Effects (BRACE) framework is a five-step process that allows health officials to develop strategies and programs to help communities prepare for the health effects of climate change. Combining

Table 5-2. Resources for state and local governments, communities, tribes, faith organizations, and teachers to help plan for, address, and inform about climate-change impacts. Note: websites associated with each numbered description can be found at the end of the table.

Source	Resource description
	atmospheric data and climate projections with epidemiologic analysis allows health officials to more effectively anticipate, prepare for, and respond to a range of climate sensitive health impacts.
	16) CDC’s Climate-Ready States and Cities Initiative (CRSCI) funds states and cities to use the five-step Building Resilience Against Climate Effects (BRACE) framework (described above).
National Integrated Heat Health Information System	17) The NIHHS is an integrated system that builds understanding of the problem of extreme heat, defines demand for climate services that enhance societal resilience, develops science-based products and services from a sustained climate-science research program, and improves capacity, communication, and societal understanding of the problem in order to reduce morbidity and mortality due to extreme heat. The NIHHS is a jointly developed system by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://nihhis.cpo.noaa.gov
National League of Cities, Climate for Health, et al.	18) Moving Forward: A Guide for Health Professionals to Building Momentum on Climate Action. Guidance and tools to reduce energy use, build resilient clinics and health departments, and support policies, which better integrate health into climate solutions.
US Global Change Research Program	19) The Impacts of Climate Change on Human Health in the United States: A Scientific Assessment. Climate change is a significant threat to the health of the American people. This scientific assessment examines how climate change is already affecting human health and the changes that may occur in the future.
American Public Health Association	20) #Climate Changes Health. A wealth of resources, including their Climate Change and Health Needs Assessment and their Climate Change and Health Strategic Plan. Understand and plan for the effects of climate change on health.
Public Health Institute (PHI)	21) PHI’s Center for Climate Change and Health’s report explores the many ways in which climate change, health, and equity are connected. Presents a conceptual framework to show how these issues are linked, and to identify opportunities and recommendations for action.
National Academies Press	22) Protecting the Health and Well-Being of Communities in a Changing Climate: Proceedings of a Workshop. Presentations and discussions about regional, state, and local efforts to mitigate and adapt to health challenges arising from climate change.
US Government Accountability Office	23) Water infrastructure: Technical Assistance and Climate Resilience Planning Could Help Utilities Prepare for Potential Climate Change Impacts. This report examines federal technical and financial assistance to utilities for enhancing climate resilience, and options experts identified for providing additional assistance, among other things.
ECONOMICS	
Moody’s Investor Services	24) Moody’s Report: Environmental Risks -- Evaluating the impact of climate change on US state and local issuers. "Climate change is forecast to heighten US exposure to economic loss... This will be a growing negative credit factor for issuers without sufficient adaptation and mitigation strategies."
New York Times	25) "Moody’s Buys Climate Data Firm, Signaling New Scrutiny of Climate Risks"
Janney Investment Strategy Group	26) Muni Report, 10/22/19: Climate Change and Potential Impact on State and Local Government Credit Analysis.
Pew Trust	27) "Climate Change Could Make Borrowing Costlier for States and Cities... now is the time for communities to make serious investments in climate resilience — or risk being punished by the financial sector in the future."
London School of Economics and Political Science	28) 2019 Report: The Missing Economic Risks in Assessments of Climate Change Impacts. Additional sponsors: Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research; Earth Institute at Columbia University
Fitch Ratings	29) Environmental Risks in US State and Local Government Ratings (report available to Fitch Ratings Research subscribers)
MONTANA	
MT Climate Solutions Council	30) This Governor’s Council developed a Montana Climate Solutions Plan (June 2020), which provides recommendations and strategies aimed at preparing Montanans for climate impacts.
MT Dept. of Environ. Quality	31) Daily air quality updates for Montana

Table 5-2. Resources for state and local governments, communities, tribes, faith organizations, and teachers to help plan for, address, and inform about climate-change impacts. Note: websites associated with each numbered description can be found at the end of the table.

Source	Resource description
Climate Smart Montana	32) A non-partisan, non-profit network sharing information and resources to better coordinate community-based climate solutions and resiliency efforts in Montana. Access existing and proposed community resiliency plans in Montana. Join their listserve.
MSU Extension	33) A listserve for Montana citizens and educators who want to share information on climate science and policy. To subscribe, email paul.lachapelle@montana.edu with a request to join.
City of Bozeman	34) Bozeman's Climate Planning Framework provides summaries of 17 separate Bozeman plans related to climate and climate-change impacts
TRIBAL	
ITEP: Inst. for Tribal Enviro. Professionals	35) Northern Arizona University's ITEP's Tribal Climate Change Program offers training, technical assistance, educational resources, and tools to build the capacity of tribes to address climate-change impacts. Resources include the ITEP Adaptation Planning Toolkit.
Bureau of Indian Affairs: Tribal Resilience Program	36) BIA Tribal Resilience Program. Provides resources to Tribes to build capacity and resilience through leadership engagement, delivery of data and tools, training and tribal capacity building. Competitive funding supports tribes and authorized tribal organizations to build resilience through tribally designed resilience training, adaptation planning, vulnerability assessments, supplemental monitoring, capacity building, and youth engagement.
	37) US Climate Resilience Toolkit: Tribal Nations. Tribal Nations often integrate traditional knowledges with technology and diverse research methods to effectively address climate change and related impacts in a culturally appropriate community context.
	38) Tribal Resilience Resource Guide: Training. A wealth of training resources listed by the six strategies/subtopics described in the US Resilience Toolkit, Tribal Nations Topic.
National Indian Health Board	39) The Climate Ready Tribes Initiative: 1) Funds Tribes to conduct local climate health work or research; 2) Hosts an Environmental Health and Climate Track at the Annual National Tribal Public Health Summit; 3) Shares materials including resources, information and opportunities, largely through the Climate and Health Learning Community.
Blackfeet Nation	40) The Blackfeet Nation is building resilience to climate change. They are planning ahead, engaging young people, and sharing information about climate change and: air quality, extreme weather events, cancer, food safety and nutrition, heat-related illnesses, pregnant women, mental health and well-being, vector-borne diseases and water-related illnesses. Check out their Blackfeet Climate Change Adaptation Plan.
FAITH COMMUNITIES	
The Center for Large Landscape Conservation	41) Healthy Landscapes, Healthy People: A Guidebook for Montana Communities Preparing for a Changing Climate. A guide for people who are concerned about human health and climate change, with a specific focus on faith communities. Addresses impacts of climate change to landscapes and human health; how to protect landscapes to protect human health; things our communities can do; tools for planning and acting now to protect our future.
Faith and Climate Action Montana	42) Educates individuals in faith communities about climate change and creates space for spiritual reflection on social and environmental issues.
Faith, Science and Climate Action MT	43) The FSCA Conferences provide a supportive community learning environment for participants to discuss climate change and our moral obligations to families, neighbors, future generations, and vulnerable populations, and, fundamentally, to our planet.
MT Interfaith Power and Light	44) Seeks to deepen the connection between ecology and faith. IPL has mobilized religious communities to be faithful stewards of creation through the promotion of energy conservation, energy efficiency, and renewable energy.
ecoAmerica	45) Blessed Tomorrow: Caring for Creation Today. Blessed Tomorrow is a coalition of diverse religious partners working to advance climate solutions in faithful service to God. Living our faith means leading on climate change as stewards of God's creation.
TEACHERS	
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, US	46) Toolbox for Teaching Climate and Energy. Downloadable scientifically and pedagogically reviewed digital resources for teaching about climate's influence on us and our influence on climate. Prepare to teach the science and engineering called for in the new standards, which address major world challenges and opportunities, such as generating sufficient clean energy, building climate resilience for businesses and communities, maintaining supplies of food and clean water, and solving the problems of global environmental change.

Table 5-2. Resources for state and local governments, communities, tribes, faith organizations, and teachers to help plan for, address, and inform about climate-change impacts. Note: websites associated with each numbered description can be found at the end of the table.

Source	Resource description
<p>Websites associated with numbered descriptions in table above. Website shown here were active as of the September 2020 publication of this report. For the latest resources and web links, go online to Climate Change and Human Health in Montana website (ref).</p>	<p>22) https://www.nap.edu/download/24797 23) https://www.gao.gov/products/gao-20-24</p>
<p>1) https://toolkit.climate.gov/ 2) https://www.nlc.org/topics/environment-sustainability/climate; https://www.nlc.org/resource/moving-forward-a-guide-to-building-momentum-on-climate-solutions-in-your-community 3) https://pathtopositive.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/P2P-checklist-Sep13-Final.pdf 4) https://www.nlc.org/program-initiative/nlc-ecoamerica-elevating-local-climate-action; https://www.neha.org/eh-topics/climate-change-0 5) www.climatereadycommunities.org; https://climatereadycommunities.org/learn-more/about-guidebook/ 6) climatewise.org 7) https://www.workingwatersgeos.org/ 8) www.cakex.org 9) https://www.astho.org/Programs/Environmental-Health/Natural-Environment/Climate-Change/Extreme-Weather-and-Climate-Readiness-Toolkit-for-State-and-Territorial-Health-Departments/ 10) Training webinar and links to many resources for disaster resilience are available at: https://www.unisdr.org/campaign/resilientcities/toolkit/article/public-health-system-resilience-scorecard 11) https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/default.htm; https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/climate_ready.htm 12) https://stacks.cdc.gov/view/cdc/24906 13) https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/docs/ClimateAndHealthInterventionAssessment_508.pdf 14) https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/effects/default.htm 15) https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/BRACE.htm 16) https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/climate_ready.htm 17) https://nihhis.cpo.noaa.gov 18) https://climateforhealth.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2020/01/CFHMFG-web.pdf 19) https://health2016.globalchange.gov/ 20) https://www.apha.org/topics-and-issues/climate-change 21) https://www.phi.org/resources/?resource=climate-change-health-and-equity-opportunities-for-action</p>	<p>24) http://www.moody.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBM_1071949 25) https://www.nytimes.com/2019/07/24/climate/moody-ratings-climate-change-data.html 26) https://www.janney.com/docs/default-source/latest-articles-insights/isg/municipal-market-monthly/climate-change-and-munis-(oct-22).pdf 27) https://www.pewtrusts.org/en/research-and-analysis/blogs/stateline/2019/10/01/climate-change-could-make-borrowing-costlier-for-states-and-cities 28) http://www.lse.ac.uk/GranthamInstitute/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/The-missing-economic-risks-in-assessments-of-climate-change-impacts-2.pdf 29) https://www.fitchratings.com/site/re/10031874 30) https://deq.mt.gov/DEQAdmin/dir/Climate 31) svc.mt.gov/deq/todaysair/smokereport/mostrecentupdate.aspx 32) http://www.msucommunitydevelopment.org/ClimateSmartMontana.html 33) climatescienceandpolicy@sympa.montana.edu 34) https://www.bozeman.net/home/showdocument?id=9681 35) http://toolkit.climate.gov/tool/tribal-climate-change-adaptation-planning-toolkit 36) https://www.bia.gov/bia/ots/tribal-resilience-program 37) https://toolkit.climate.gov/topics/tribal-nations 38) https://biamaps.doi.gov/tribalresilience/resourceguide/training/index.html 39) https://www.nihb.org/public_health/climate_ready_tribes.php; https://www.nihb.org/public_health/climate_resources.php 40) https://blackfeetclimatechange.com; https://bcapwebsite.files.wordpress.com/2018/04/bcap_final_4-11.pdf 41) https://largelandscapes.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Climate_Landscapes_Health_Guidebook_10.9.18.pdf 42) faithandclimateactionmontana.weebly.com 43) fscconference.org 44) http://blessedtrinitymissoula.org/outreach/social-concerns-parish-team/interfaith-power-and-light/ 45) https://blessedtomorrow.org/ 46) https://www.climate.gov/teaching</p>

3162

3163

3164 **LITERATURE CITED**

- 3165 American Lung Association. 2016. Lung health policy brief: clean energy and health. 2 p. Available as download at
3166 online [https://www.lung.org/getmedia/e310efd8-b189-4411-b3a3-7db31dc54baa/clean-energy-policy-](https://www.lung.org/getmedia/e310efd8-b189-4411-b3a3-7db31dc54baa/clean-energy-policy-brief_.pdf)
3167 [brief_.pdf](https://www.lung.org/getmedia/e310efd8-b189-4411-b3a3-7db31dc54baa/clean-energy-policy-brief_.pdf). Accessed 22 Apr 2020.
- 3168 Anderson H, Brown C, Cameron LL, Christenson M, Conlon KC, Dorevitch S, plus 23 more. 2017. Climate and
3169 health intervention assessment: evidence on public health interventions to prevent the negative health effects of
3170 climate change. Climate and health technical report series. Atlanta GA: Centers for Disease Control and
3171 Prevention, Climate and Health Program. 96 p. Available online
3172 https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/docs/ClimateAndHealthInterventionAssessment_508.pdf. Accessed 14
3173 May 2020.
- 3174 Bloomfield LSP, McIntosh TL, Lambin EF. 2020. Habitat fragmentation, livelihood behaviors, and contact between
3175 people and nonhuman primates in Africa. *Landscape Ecology* 35(4):985–1000. doi:10.1007/s10980-020-00995-
3176 w.
- 3177 Bower P, Gilbody S. 2005. Stepped care in psychological therapies: access, effectiveness, and efficiency—narrative
3178 literature review. *British Journal of Psychiatry* 186:11-7.
- 3179 Burke SEL, Sanson AV, Van Hoorn J. 2018. The psychological effects of climate change on children. *Current*
3180 *Psychiatry Reports* 20(5). doi:10.1007/s11920-018-0896-9
- 3181 Byron L. 2019. Significant concern about climate among Montana public health and environmental health
3182 professionals [masters' thesis]. Baltimore MD: Johns Hopkins University. 48 p. Available online
3183 <https://jscholarship.library.jhu.edu/handle/1774.2/62338>. Accessed 31 Mar 2020.
- 3184 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2017. Hot weather tips [website]. Available online
3185 <https://www.cdc.gov/disasters/extremeheat/heattips.html>. Accessed 4 Apr 2020.
- 3186 [CDC] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2019. Climate and Health: CDC's Building Resilience Against
3187 Climate Effects (BRACE) Framework. [website] Available online
3188 <https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/BRACE.htm>. Accessed 4 Mar 2020.
- 3189 Clayton S, Manning C, Krygsmann K, Speiser M. 2017. Mental health and our changing climate: impacts,
3190 implications, and guidance [report]. Washington DC: American Psychological Association and ecoAmerica. 70
3191 p. Available online https://www.apa.org/images/mental-health-climate_tcm7-215704.pdf. Accessed 29 Feb
3192 2020.
- 3193 Climate Smart Missoula. [undated]. Local food and agriculture [website]. Available online
3194 <https://www.missoulaclimate.org/local-food-and-agriculture.html>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3195 Cui Y, Zhang Z-F, Froines J, Zhao J, Wang H, YuS-Z, Detels R. 2003. Air pollution and case fatality of SARS in
3196 the People's Republic of China: an ecologic study. *Environmental Health* 2(1):15. doi:10.1186/1476-069x-2-15.
- 3197 DeFries R, Edenhofer O, Halliday A, Heal G, Lenton T, Puma M, Rising J, Rockström J, Ruane AC, Schellnhuber
3198 HJ, Stainforth D, Stern N, Tedesco M, Ward B. 2019 (Sep). The missing economic risks in assessments of
3199 climate change impacts [report]. New York NY: Columbia University Earth Institute, Grantham Research
3200 Institute on Climate Change and the Environment, Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research. 15 p.
3201 Available online [http://www.lse.ac.uk/GranthamInstitute/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/The-missing-economic-](http://www.lse.ac.uk/GranthamInstitute/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/The-missing-economic-risks-in-assessments-of-climate-change-impacts-1.pdf)
3202 [risks-in-assessments-of-climate-change-impacts-1.pdf](http://www.lse.ac.uk/GranthamInstitute/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/The-missing-economic-risks-in-assessments-of-climate-change-impacts-1.pdf). Accessed 14 May 2020.

- 3203 Eckelman MJ, Sherman J. 2016. Environmental impacts of the US healthcare system and effects on public health.
3204 Public Library of Science 11(6). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0157014>.
- 3205 Faust CL, McCallum HI, Bloomfield LSP, Gottdenker NL, Gillespie TR, Torney CJ, Dobson AP, Plowright RK.
3206 2018. Pathogen spillover during land conversion. Ecology Letters 21(4):471–83. doi:10.1111/ele.12904.
- 3207 [FEMAa] Federal Emergency Management Administration. [undated]. The national flood insurance program
3208 [website]. Available online <https://www.fema.gov/national-flood-insurance-program>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3209 [FEMAb] Federal Emergency Management Administration. [undated]. Avoiding wildfire damage: a checklist for
3210 homeowners [report]. 2 p. Available online <https://www.fema.gov/pdf/hazard/wildfire/wdfrdam.pdf>. Accessed 2
3211 Mar 2020.
- 3212 [FEMAc] Federal Emergency Management Administration. [undated]. Fire adapted communities: how the fire
3213 service, local officials, and the public can work together [report]. 14 p. Available online
3214 https://www.usfa.fema.gov/downloads/pdf/publications/fire_adapted_communities.pdf. Accessed 2 Mar 2020.
- 3215 Fitch Ratings. 2018 (May 29). Environmental risks in US state and local government ratings [report]. 9 p.
3216 Accessible online (requires login) <https://www.fitchratings.com/site/re/10031874>. Accessed 18 May 2018.
- 3217 Guardian. 2019 (Aug 26). After the wildfire: treating the mental health crisis triggered by climate change [article].
3218 Available online [https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/aug/26/climate-change-mental-health-wildfires-](https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/aug/26/climate-change-mental-health-wildfires-santa-rosa)
3219 [santa-rosa](https://www.theguardian.com/world/2019/aug/26/climate-change-mental-health-wildfires-santa-rosa). Accessed 15 Apr 2020.
- 3220 Hayes K, Blashki G, Wiseman J, Burke S, Reifels L. 2018. Climate change and mental health: risks, impacts and
3221 priority actions. International Journal of Mental Health Systems 12(1):28. doi:10.1186/s13033-018-0210-6.
- 3222 Hayes K, Poland B. 2018. Addressing mental health in a changing climate: incorporating mental health indicators
3223 into climate change and health vulnerability and adaptation assessments. International Journal of Environmental
3224 Research and Public Health 15:1806.
- 3225 Islam N, Winkel J. 2017. Climate change and social inequality [report]. UN Department of Economic and Social
3226 Affairs working paper #152. New York NY: United Nations. <https://doi.org/10.18356/2c62335d-en>.
- 3227 Janney Investment Strategy Group. 2019 (Oct 22). Muni report: climate change and potential impact on state and
3228 local government credit analysis [report]. Available online [https://www.janney.com/docs/default-source/latest-](https://www.janney.com/docs/default-source/latest-articles-insights/ig/municipal-market-monthly/climate-change-and-munis-(oct-22).pdf)
3229 [articles-insights/ig/municipal-market-monthly/climate-change-and-munis-\(oct-22\).pdf](https://www.janney.com/docs/default-source/latest-articles-insights/ig/municipal-market-monthly/climate-change-and-munis-(oct-22).pdf). Accessed 3 Mar 2020.
- 3230 Koger SM, Leslie JE, Hayes ED. 2011. Climate change: psychological solutions and strategies for change.
3231 Ecopsychology 3(4):227-35.
- 3232 Khumalo L, Stonecipher G. 2018. Healthy landscapes, healthy people: a guidebook for Montana communities
3233 preparing for a changing climate [report]. 38 p. Bozeman MT: Center for Large Landscape Conservation.
3234 Available online
3235 [https://static1.squarespace.com/static/59775f896b8f5b54f7106ff8/t/5c12b89f70a6ad8392faa29b/154473078610](https://static1.squarespace.com/static/59775f896b8f5b54f7106ff8/t/5c12b89f70a6ad8392faa29b/1544730786109/CLLC+project.pdf)
3236 [9/CLLC+project.pdf](https://static1.squarespace.com/static/59775f896b8f5b54f7106ff8/t/5c12b89f70a6ad8392faa29b/1544730786109/CLLC+project.pdf). Accessed 11 May 2020.
- 3237 Lemon SM, Sparling PF, Hamburg MA, Relman DA, Choffnes ER, Mack A. 2008. Vector-borne diseases:
3238 understanding the environmental, human health, and ecological connections [workshop summary]. Washington
3239 DC: National Academies Press, Institute of Medicine. 350 p. Available online
3240 <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11950.html>. Accessed 6 Apr 2020.

- 3241 [MCO] Montana Climate Office. 2020. Montana Mesonet dashboard [website]. Available online
3242 https://mco.cfc.umt.edu/mesonet_data/. Accessed 3 May 2020.
- 3243 [MHAM] Mental Health America of Montana. 2009. A parent's guide to children's mental health services in
3244 Montana [report]. Bozeman MT: Mental Health America of Montana. 34 p. Available online
3245 <http://montanamentalhealth.org/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/ParentsGuide2009.pdf>. Accessed 11
3246 May 2020.
- 3247 Moody's Investor Services. 2017. Moody's: climate change is forecast to heighten US exposure to economic loss
3248 placing short- and long-term credit pressure on US states and local governments. Available online
3249 [https://www.adaptationclearinghouse.org/resources/moody-s-environmental-risks-evaluating-the-impact-of-](https://www.adaptationclearinghouse.org/resources/moody-s-environmental-risks-evaluating-the-impact-of-climate-change-on-u-s-state-and-local-issuers.html)
3250 [climate-change-on-u-s-state-and-local-issuers.html](https://www.adaptationclearinghouse.org/resources/moody-s-environmental-risks-evaluating-the-impact-of-climate-change-on-u-s-state-and-local-issuers.html). Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 3251 [MSU Extension] Montana State University Extension. 2017. How Montana agriculture can respond to changing
3252 weather and climate patterns [report]. 4 p. Available online
3253 <https://store.msuextension.org/publications/AgandNaturalResources/MT201704AG.pdf>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3254 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. [undated]. Public health and safety:
3255 harmful algal blooms [website]. Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/Epidemiology/hab>.
3256 Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3257 [MTDPHHS] Montana Department of Public Health and Human Services. 2019. Harmful algal bloom guidance
3258 document [report]. 25 p. Helena MT: MTDPHHS, MT Department of Environmental Quality, and MT Fish,
3259 Wildlife, and Parks. Available online <https://dphhs.mt.gov/publichealth/Epidemiology/hab>. Accessed 1 Mar
3260 2020.
- 3261 [MTGIC] Montana Geographic Information Clearinghouse. [undated]. Water information system: groundwater
3262 [website of Montana State Library]. Available online
3263 http://geoinfo.msl.mt.gov/geography/water_information_system/groundwater.aspx. Accessed 2 Mar 2020.
- 3264 National Geographic. 2019 (Apr 22). Inequality is decreasing between countries—but climate change is slowing
3265 progress. Available online [https://www.nationalgeographic.com/environment/2019/04/climate-change-](https://www.nationalgeographic.com/environment/2019/04/climate-change-economic-inequality-growing/)
3266 [economic-inequality-growing/](https://www.nationalgeographic.com/environment/2019/04/climate-change-economic-inequality-growing/). Accessed 2 Mar 2020.
- 3267 NBC News. 2018 (Dec 24). Climate grief: the growing emotional toll of climate change [article]. Available online
3268 <https://www.nbcnews.com/health/mental-health/climate-grief-growing-emotional-toll-climate-change-n946751>.
3269 Accessed 4 May 2020.
- 3270 New York Times. 2019 (Jul 24). Moody's buys climate data firm, signaling new scrutiny of climate risks [article].
3271 Available online <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/07/24/climate/moodys-ratings-climate-change-data.html>.
3272 Accessed 2 Mar 2020.
- 3273 [NIOHS] National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety. [undated]. Prevent heart-related illness [poster].
3274 DHHS (NIOSH) publication #2016-151. Available online [https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-](https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-151/pdfs/fy16_heat-related-illness-poster_2016-151.pdf)
3275 [151/pdfs/fy16_heat-related-illness-poster_2016-151.pdf](https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-151/pdfs/fy16_heat-related-illness-poster_2016-151.pdf). Accessed 4 Apr 2020.
- 3276 [NLCI] National League of Cities. [undated]. Local actions to mitigate and build resilience to climate change
3277 [report]. Available online [https://pathtopositive.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/P2P-checklist-Sep13-](https://pathtopositive.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/P2P-checklist-Sep13-Final.pdf)
3278 [Final.pdf](https://pathtopositive.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/P2P-checklist-Sep13-Final.pdf). Accessed 2 Mar 2020.

- 3279 [NOAA-NCEIa] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration—National Centers for Environmental
3280 Information. [undated]. Data tools: local climatological data [website]. Available online
3281 <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/datatools/lcd>. Accessed 3 May 2020.
- 3282 [NOAA-NCEIb] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration—National Centers for Environmental
3283 Information. [undated]. Global historical climatology network [website]. Available online
3284 <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/data-access/land-based-station-data/land-based-datasets/global-historical-climatology-network-ghcn>. Accessed 3 May 2020.
3285
- 3286 [NSC] National Safety Council. 2020. Learn how to avoid heat-related illnesses and death [website]. Available
3287 online https://www.nsc.org/home-safety/tools-resources/seasonal-safety/summer/heat?utm_term=&utm_source=adwords&utm_campaign=Home+Safety+DSA&utm_medium=pc&hsa_net=adwords&hsa_acc=3965156914&hsa_cam=1746410392&hsa_ad=340458811893&hsa_kw=&hsa_ver=3&hsa_tgt=dsa-722474504807&hsa_mt=b&hsa_grp=71101885840&hsa_src=g&gclid=EA1aIQobChMI5jF4qjP6AIV2x-tBh32ug5bEAAYASAAEgJqFvD_BwE. Accessed 4 Apr 2020.
3288
3289
3290
3291
3292
- 3293 [NWSa] National Weather Service. [undated]. Heat cramps, exhaustion, stroke [website]. Available online
3294 <https://www.weather.gov/safety/heat-illness>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3295 [NWSb] National Weather Service [undated]. Cooperative observer program [website]. Available online
3296 <https://www.weather.gov/coop/>. Accessed 4 May 2020.
- 3297 Ozy. 2019 (Aug 16). The Alcoholics Anonymous approach meets climate change [article]. Available online
3298 <https://www.ozy.com/rising-stars/the-alcoholics-anonymous-approach-meets-climate-change/95736>. Accessed
3299 5 May 2020.
- 3300 Pew. 2019. Climate change could make borrowing costlier for states and cities [article]. Available online
3301 <https://www.pewtrusts.org/en/research-and-analysis/blogs/stateline/2019/10/01/climate-change-could-make-borrowing-costlier-for-states-and-cities>. Accessed 14 May 2020.
3302
- 3303 Plowright RK, Eby P, Hudson PJ, Smith IL, Westcott D, Bryden WL, Middleton D, Reid PA, McFarlane RA,
3304 Martin G, Tabor GM, Skerratt LF, Anderson DL, Crameri G, Quammen D, Jordan D, Freeman P, Wang LF,
3305 Epstein JH, Marsh GA, Kung NY, McCallum H. 2015. Ecological dynamics of emerging bat virus spillover.
3306 *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 282(1798):20142124. doi:10.1098/rspb.2014.2124.
- 3307 Rao K. 2006. Psychosocial support in disaster-affected communities. *International Review of Psychiatry* 18(6):501-
3308 6.
- 3309 Reser JP, Bradley GL, Ellul MC. 2012. Coping with climate change: bringing psychological adaptation in from the
3310 cold. In: Molinelli B, Grimaldo V (eds). *Handbook of the psychology of coping: psychology of emotions,*
3311 *motivations, and actions.* New York NY: Nova Scotia Publishers. p 1-34.
- 3312 Smith KF, Goldberg M, Rosenthal S, Carlson L, Chen J, Chen C, Ramachandran S. 2014. Global rise in human
3313 infectious disease outbreaks. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface* 11(101):20140950.
3314 doi:10.1098/rsif.2014.0950.
- 3315 Twomey C, Byrne M. 2012. A stepped-care approach to mental health. *Forum* 29(11):31-2. Available online
3316 <https://www.lenus.ie/handle/10147/250780>. Accessed 5 Apr 2020.

- 3317 [UNDDR] United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction. 2020. Public health system resilience scorecard
3318 [website]. Available online [https://www.unisdr.org/campaign/resilientcities/toolkit/article/public-health-system-](https://www.unisdr.org/campaign/resilientcities/toolkit/article/public-health-system-resilience-scorecard)
3319 [resilience-scorecard](https://www.unisdr.org/campaign/resilientcities/toolkit/article/public-health-system-resilience-scorecard). Accessed 17 Apr 7 2020.
- 3320 [UNDRR and WHO] United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction and the World Health Organization. 2020.
3321 Resilience of local governments: a multi-sectoral approach to integrate public health and disaster risk
3322 management [webinar]. Available online [https://www.undrr.org/event/undrr-geti-and-who-webinar-resilience-](https://www.undrr.org/event/undrr-geti-and-who-webinar-resilience-local-governments-multi-sectoral-approach-integrate)
3323 [local-governments-multi-sectoral-approach-integrate](https://www.undrr.org/event/undrr-geti-and-who-webinar-resilience-local-governments-multi-sectoral-approach-integrate). Accessed 7 Apr 7 2020.
- 3324 [USAID] US Agency for International Development. [undated (last update 2 Jun 2019)]. Emerging pandemic
3325 threats [website]. Available online [https://www.usaid.gov/global-health/health-areas/emerging-pandemic-](https://www.usaid.gov/global-health/health-areas/emerging-pandemic-threats)
3326 [threats](https://www.usaid.gov/global-health/health-areas/emerging-pandemic-threats). Accessed 16 Apr 16 2020.
- 3327 [USEPAa] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. Wildfire smoke factsheet: indoor air filtration [report].
3328 Report #EPA-452/F-18-005. Washington DC: USEPA. 2 p. Available online
3329 https://www3.epa.gov/airnow/smoke_fires/indoor-air-filtration-factsheet-508.pdf. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3330 [USEPAb] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. EPA Region 8 drinking water unit tech tips: simple
3331 fixes for wellheads [report]. 2 p. Available online
3332 https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/documents/Tech_Tip_Wellheads.pdf. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3333 [USEPAc] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. Groundwater and drinking water: emergency
3334 disinfection of drinking water [website]. Available online [https://www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-](https://www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/emergency-disinfection-drinking-water)
3335 [water/emergency-disinfection-drinking-water](https://www.epa.gov/ground-water-and-drinking-water/emergency-disinfection-drinking-water). Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3336 [USEPAD] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. Reduce urban heat island effect [website]. Available
3337 online <https://www.epa.gov/green-infrastructure/reduce-urban-heat-island-effect>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3338 [USEPAe] US Environmental Protection Agency. [undated]. Using trees and vegetation to reduce heat islands
3339 [website]. Available online <https://www.epa.gov/heat-islands/using-trees-and-vegetation-reduce-heat-islands>.
3340 Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3341 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency. 2012. A brief guide to mold, moisture, and your home [report].
3342 Report #EPA 402-K-02-003. Washington DC: USEPA. 20 p. Available online
3343 <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-10/documents/moldguide12.pdf>. Accessed 1 Mar 2020.
- 3344 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency; Indoor Environments Division. 2018a (Jul). Guide to air cleaners
3345 in the home, 2nd ed [report]. Report #EPA-402-F-08-004. Washington DC: USEPA. 7 p. Available online
3346 [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/guide_to_air_cleaners_in_the_home_2nd_edition.pdf)
3347 [07/documents/guide_to_air_cleaners_in_the_home_2nd_edition.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/guide_to_air_cleaners_in_the_home_2nd_edition.pdf). Accessed 23 Mar 2020.
- 3348 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency. Indoor Environments Division. 2018b (Jul). Residential air
3349 cleaners: a technical summary, 3rd ed [report]. Report #EPA 402-F-09-002. Washington DC: USEPA. 74 p.
3350 Available online [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/residential_air_cleaners_-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/residential_air_cleaners_-_a_technical_summary_3rd_edition.pdf)
3351 [_a_technical_summary_3rd_edition.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/residential_air_cleaners_-_a_technical_summary_3rd_edition.pdf). Accessed 23 Mar 2020.
- 3352 [USEPA] US Environmental Protection Agency. 2019. Indoor air quality: air cleaners and air filters in the home
3353 [website]. Available online <https://www.epa.gov/indoor-air-quality-iaq/air-cleaners-and-air-filters-home-0>.
3354 Accessed 23 Mar 2020.
- 3355 [USGCRP] US Global Change Research Program. 2016. The impacts of climate change on human health in the
3356 United States: a scientific assessment. Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE, Dodgen D, Eisen

- 3357 RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj J, Ziska L (eds).
3358 Washington DC: US Global Change Research Program. 332 p. Available online
3359 https://health2016.globalchange.gov/low/ClimateHealth2016_FullReport_small.pdf. Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 3360 Wellbery C, Sarfaty M. 2017. The health hazards of air pollution—implications for your patients. *American Family*
3361 *Physician* 95(3):146-8.
- 3362 Wettstein ZS, Hoshiko S, Fahimi J, Harrison RJ, Cascio WE, Rappold AG. 2018. Cardiovascular and
3363 cerebrovascular emergency department visits associated with wildfire smoke exposure in California in 2015.
3364 *Journal of the American Heart Association* 7(8). doi:10.1161/jaha.117.007492.
- 3365 Whitlock C, Cross W, Maxwell B, Silverman N, Wade AA. 2017. 2017 Montana Climate Assessment. Bozeman
3366 and Missoula MT: Montana State University and University of Montana, Montana Institute on Ecosystems. 318
3367 p. Available online <http://montanaclimate.org>. Accessed 9 May 2020. doi:10.15788/m2ww82.
- 3368 [WHO] World Health Organization. [undated]. Health and sustainable development: climate impacts [website].
3369 Available at <https://www.who.int/sustainable-development/health-sector/health-risks/climate-impacts/en/>.
3370 Accessed 1 May 2020.
- 3371 Wu X, Nethery RC, Sabath BM, Braun D, Dominici F. 2020. Exposure to air pollution and COVID-19 mortality in
3372 the United States [unreviewed online preprint]. *MedRxiv*. Available online
3373 <https://www.medrxiv.org/content/10.1101/2020.04.05.20054502v2>. Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 3374 Ziska L, Knowlton K, Rogers C, Dalan D, Tierney N, Elder MA, Filley W, Shropshire J, Ford LB, Hedberg C,
3375 Fleetwood P, Hovanky KT, Kavanaugh T, Fulford G, Vrtis RF, Patz JA, Portnoy J, Coates F, Bielory L, Frenz
3376 D. 2011. Recent warming by latitude associated with increased length of ragweed pollen season in central North
3377 America. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108(10):4248-51.
3378 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1014107108>
- 3379



3381

3382 **Section 6. Moving Forward**

3383 — ***Alexandra Adams***

3384

3385 This report, with its focus on human health impacts from climate change, represents the first document
3386 of this nature to be produced specifically for Montanans. As an addendum to the *2017 Montana Climate*
3387 *Assessment*, it is intended to foster greater awareness of public health impacts from climate change in
3388 communities across Montana, and thus spur action.

3389 The authors and their organizations—Montana Institute on Ecosystems, Center for American Indian
3390 and Rural Health Equity, and Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate—support
3391 implementation of the key messages and recommendations herein to mitigate significant climate-
3392 change-related human health impacts in Montana. They extend their gratitude to many contributing
3393 experts, as noted in the Acknowledgments section, for their input to the development of these findings.

3394 The report presents the best available science and resources at the time of publication. We recognize
3395 the interconnectedness of various topics within, and also appreciate that these topics are likely to evolve
3396 in years to come. As our access to better data becomes available, and other influences impact the health
3397 of Montanans, we understand that new knowledge will inevitably expand the foundation this report
3398 offers. Thus, while this effort fills a key gap, the work will be sustained, updated, and expanded on a
3399 regular basis as part of the overall MCA program. The authors welcome continuing focus and
3400 collaborations on these issues⁷⁷ to assure Montanans are not only informed about the impacts of climate
3401 change on their health, but are also prepared to respond to those impacts in the coming decades.

⁷⁷ Contact the MCA program through montanaclimate.org/contact.

3402 We believe we have provided an important and valuable first step in raising awareness of the topic of
3403 climate change and its impacts on human health in Montana. We hope that everyone will recognize
3404 their role to mitigate and adapt to climate change, both for our own health and for those most vulnerable
3405 among us.

DRAFT

3406 **Appendix A. Vulnerability to heat based on historic and**
3407 **future temperature as well as socioeconomic factors**
3408 **analysis**
3409 **— Nicholas Silverman, Bruce Maxwell, Rob Byron**

3410

3411 **MULTI-CRITERIA DECISION ANALYSIS**

3412 We used Multi-criteria decision analysis (MCDA) to categorize vulnerability to heat across the state
3413 of Montana. MCDA is a statistical method of weighting different layers of contributing information to
3414 provide a qualitative description of risk. The method has been applied to a wide range of topics in risk
3415 analysis (Chi 2010, Ho et al. 2014). Several studies have used MCDA to better understand the
3416 relationship between land surface temperature (heat) and human health (Ho et al. 2015, Reid et al.
3417 2009, Morabito et al. 2015). More locally, MCDA was used to map heat vulnerability across the city
3418 of Missoula, Montana (Thompkins 2018). The term “decision analysis” in the name comes from the
3419 original intent of the method to help inform decision-making by allowing decision makers with local
3420 knowledge to weigh different factors based on their intuitive sense of which factors may be most
3421 strongly associated with a response. In our case, how heat may associate with socioeconomic factors
3422 with different weightings to determine human health impact. We used this method to determine which
3423 counties in Montana may be most vulnerable to heat effects from climate change.

3424 **EXPOSURE CALCULATIONS**

3425 In our analysis, we define vulnerability as having three main components: 1) heat exposure; 2) heat
3426 sensitivity; and 3) adaptive capacity. Exposure is the direct effect of heat based on temperature and
3427 humidity; sensitivity and adaptive capacity are combined through socioeconomic factors that make
3428 humans more susceptible to heat-related illness. We refer to these socioeconomic factors as sensitivity
3429 for this analysis. Exposure is further broken down into historical conditions and future change.
3430 Historical heat conditions for each county⁷⁸ were estimated using the Moderate Resolution Imaging
3431 Spectroradiometer (MODIS) Land Surface Temperature and Emissivity (MOD11) approximately 1-
3432 km resolution satellite product (Wan et al. 2015). We calculated the 95th percentile land surface
3433 temperatures from 2000-2019 for each grid-cell and then averaged those by county creating an estimate
3434 of the historical land surface temperature for each county during the hottest climate events (i.e., falling
3435 within the top 95th quantile) during the study period. For future changes in heat projections, we used
3436 the heat index values by UCS (2019) for the 100°F threshold at mid century with the RCP8.5 scenario.
3437 The heat indices for each county were generated based on an ensemble of general circulation models
3438 and include a combination of temperature and humidity estimates to create a “feels like” temperature
3439 rating commonly used when estimating heat impacts on humans.

⁷⁸ See Figure 2-1 for a map naming Montana’s 56 counties.

3440 **SENSITIVITY CALCULATIONS**

3441 We based our calculation of sensitivity on socioeconomic factors from the US Census Bureau, 2013-
 3442 2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. We used county estimates of median household
 3443 income assuming that if income was low the county population would have less ability to mitigate
 3444 extreme heat. Percent of the county in poverty, percent of children in poverty, and percent of population
 3445 unemployed⁷⁹ for a county were assumed to increase the likelihood of negative health impacts from
 3446 heat. The percent of construction and production (those employed in production, transportation, and
 3447 material movement) jobs were assumed to be related to increased exposure to heat because most of
 3448 these jobs are outside or have little access to air conditioning. Percent of professional jobs, like
 3449 household income, is thought to increase the potential for the population to survive extreme heat. In
 3450 the cases of median household income and percent of professional jobs, the inverse ranking was used
 3451 to associate with heat vulnerability. These mapped layers of information were selected by a panel of
 3452 Montana healthcare experts as best indicators of heat vulnerability from the list available (Table A-1).

3453
 3454

Table A-1. County rankings based on socioeconomic variables that are sensitive to heat using 2013-2017 data (closeness not used for ranking, but ranking associated with vulnerability so median income and percent professional jobs are ranked high if values are low and all other variables ranked from low to high). Two notes associated with the socioeconomic column: a) If average median household income was low for a county relative to the other counties in Montana then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat); b) If the percentage of professional jobs in the county was low relative to other Montana counties then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat).

Socioeconomic variable	Counties with low sensitivity rank (1-14)	Counties with medium-low sensitivity rank (15-28)	Counties with medium-high sensitivity rank (29-43)	Counties with high sensitivity rank (44-56)
Median household income ^a	Rosebud, Broadwater, Custer, Richland, Valley, Daniels, Fallon, Stillwater, Dawson, Yellowstone, Carbon, Gallatin, Lewis and Clark, Jefferson	Sweet Grass, Garfield, Fergus, Big Horn, Granite, Wibaux, Sheridan, Prairie, Madison, Teton, Powder River, Cascade, Flathead, Missoula	Pondera, Carter, Liberty, Ravalli, Petroleum, Beaverhead, Toole, Judith Basin, Powell, Park, McCone, Lake, Hill, Treasure, Golden Valley	Musselshell, Chouteau, Meagher, Sanders, Lincoln, Wheatland, Phillips, Blaine, Roosevelt, Glacier, Mineral, Deer Lodge, Silver Bow
% poverty	Broadwater, Custer, Richland, Valley, Daniels, Fallon, Stillwater, Carbon, Jefferson, Garfield, Granite, Teton, Powder River, McCone	Dawson, Yellowstone, Gallatin, Lewis and Clark, Sweet Grass, Wibaux, Sheridan, Prairie, Madison, Cascade, Flathead, Carter, Petroleum, Park	Fergus, Missoula, Liberty, Ravalli, Beaverhead, Toole, Judith Basin, Powell, Treasure, Golden Valley, Musselshell, Meagher, Lincoln, Phillips, Deer Lodge	Rosebud, Big Horn, Pondera, Lake, Hill, Chouteau, Sanders, Wheatland, Blaine, Roosevelt, Glacier, Mineral, Silver Bow
% child poverty	Broadwater, Custer, Richland, Valley, Daniels, Fallon,	Carbon, Jefferson, Granite, Yellowstone, Lewis	Dawson, Flathead, Carter, Fergus, Liberty, Ravalli,	Golden Valley, Rosebud, Big Horn, Pondera, Lake, Hill,

⁷⁹ It is important to recognize that data and discussion on percent employment, as presented in this analysis, are from well before the 2020 COVID-19 pandemic.

Table A-1. County rankings based on socioeconomic variables that are sensitive to heat using 2013-2017 data (closeness not used for ranking, but ranking associated with vulnerability so median income and percent professional jobs are ranked high if values are low and all other variables ranked from low to high). Two notes associated with the socioeconomic column: a) If average median household income was low for a county relative to the other counties in Montana then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat); b) If the percentage of professional jobs in the county was low relative to other Montana counties then the rank would be high (i.e. more sensitive to heat).

Socioeconomic variable	Counties with low sensitivity rank (1-14)	Counties with medium-low sensitivity rank (15-28)	Counties with medium-high sensitivity rank (29-43)	Counties with high sensitivity rank (44-56)
	Stillwater, Garfield, Teton, Powder River, McCone, Gallatin, Wibaux, Beaverhead	and Clark, Sweet Grass, Sheridan, Prairie, Madison, Cascade, Petroleum, Park, Missoula, Judith Basin	Toole, Powell, Treasure, Musselshell, Meagher, Lincoln, Phillips, Deer Lodge, Silver Bow	Chouteau, Sanders, Wheatland, Blaine, Roosevelt, Glacier, Mineral
% construction jobs	Custer, Gallatin, Jefferson, Granite, Yellowstone, Lewis and Clark, Cascade, Missoula, Flathead, Fergus, Silver Bow, Hill, Chouteau, Mineral	Valley, Daniels, Beaverhead, Carbon, Sheridan, Park, Ravalli, Toole, Deer Lodge, Big Horn, Pondera, Lake, Roosevelt, Glacier	Broadwater, Stillwater, Garfield, Teton, McCone, Wibaux, Prairie, Madison, Dawson, Carter, Powell, Musselshell, Meagher, Lincoln, Sanders, Blaine	Richland, Fallon, Powder River, Sweet Grass, Petroleum, Judith Basin, Liberty, Treasure, Phillips, Golden Valley, Rosebud, Wheatland
% production jobs	Jefferson, Lewis and Clark, Missoula, Daniels, Carbon, Sheridan, Big Horn, Glacier, Garfield, McCone, Prairie, Madison, Carter, Petroleum, Judith Basin, Liberty, Treasure	Custer, Gallatin, Cascade, Flathead, Fergus, Valley, Park, Toole, Powell, Blaine, Powder River, Wheatland	Yellowstone, Chouteau, Beaverhead, Ravalli, Deer Lodge, Pondera, Lake, Broadwater, Teton, Wibaux, Lincoln, Phillips, Golden Valley, Rosebud	Granite, Silver Bow, Hill, Mineral, Roosevelt, Stillwater, Dawson, Musselshell, Meagher, Sanders, Richland, Fallon, Sweet Grass
% unemployment	Daniels, Garfield, McCone, Liberty, Treasure, Custer, Toole, Powell, Deer Lodge, Teton, Wibaux, Dawson, Fallon, Sweet Grass	Lewis and Clark, Sheridan, Prairie, Madison, Carter, Judith Basin, Fergus, Park, Powder River, Wheatland, Yellowstone, Chouteau, Meagher, Richland	Jefferson, Missoula, Carbon, Petroleum, Gallatin, Cascade, Flathead, Valley, Beaverhead, Pondera, Broadwater, Golden Valley, Silver Bow, Stillwater, Musselshell	Big Horn, Glacier, Blaine, Ravalli, Lake, Lincoln, Phillips, Rosebud, Granite, Hill, Mineral, Roosevelt, Sanders
% professional jobs ^b	Garfield, Carter, Wibaux, Petroleum, Daniels, Prairie, Judith Basin, Powell, McCone, Powder River, Gallatin, Lewis and Clark, Jefferson, Missoula	Chouteau, Meagher, Fergus, Broadwater, Valley, Sheridan, Blaine, Teton, Glacier, Hill, Treasure, Golden Valley, Carbon, Cascade	Rosebud, Pondera, Big Horn, Granite, Custer, Ravalli, Phillips, Madison, Beaverhead, Park, Dawson, Lake, Yellowstone, Flathead, Silver Bow	Musselshell, Sweet Grass, Liberty, Sanders, Lincoln, Richland, Wheatland, Toole, Roosevelt, Fallon, Stillwater, Mineral, Deer Lodge

3456 **WEIGHTING SCHEME**

3457 We weighted historical land surface temperatures and projected heat index by 0.255 and each
3458 socioeconomic factor by 0.07 so that the cumulative exposure layers and cumulative sensitivity layers
3459 were equally weighted ($0.255 + 0.255 + 7*0.07 = 1.0$). Income and percent of professional jobs were
3460 maximized while all other layers were minimized in the MCDA algorithm to minimize vulnerability.
3461 We used the *closeness* values calculated from the *skcriteria* Python library to calculate county
3462 vulnerability using the Technique for Order of Preference by Similarity to Ideal Solutions (TOPSIS)
3463 method (Sevachandran et al. 2018). Closeness represents how far each county's subset of
3464 socioeconomic variables, chosen to represent vulnerability, depart from the ideal set (Hwang and
3465 Yoon, 1981). Closeness values are normalized to be between 0 and 1. We grouped counties with
3466 closeness values below 0.25, between 0.25 and 0.50, above 0.50 and below 0.75 and above 0.75 into
3467 low, medium-low, medium-high and high vulnerability ratings, respectively.

3468 In the absence of additional information, we assumed that each of the socioeconomic factors were
3469 equally weighted to represent sensitivity to heat. We know that certain factors are likely to have a
3470 stronger influence in some counties, but equal weighting was the best assumption without a detailed
3471 investigation into the variation in epidemiology of heat-related illness in Montana. To assess the
3472 uncertainty in our assumption, we performed a Monte-Carlo analysis on our weighting scheme for the
3473 different variables. We ran 10,000 simulations where socioeconomic variables were randomly assigned
3474 a weight using a Dirichlet distribution (a family of continuous multivariate probability distributions
3475 representing the socioeconomic variables) and then forced the sum of the weights corresponding to the
3476 7 socioeconomic variables to equal 0.49. We kept the exposure weights constant at 0.255 for both
3477 historic and future predicted heat.

3478 **RESULTS**

3479 The higher the rank values the more vulnerable a county's population is to heat. One county in Montana
3480 has a high vulnerability rating, while 17 have a medium-high rating, 12 have a medium-low rating, and
3481 26 have a low rating (Figure A-1). There is a strong west-to-east increasing trend in vulnerability that
3482 mostly results from the patterns of exposure (i.e., land surface temperatures and projected heat are
3483 highest in eastern Montana). Roosevelt County ranked 29 for historic heat and 51 for future predicted
3484 heat relative to the other 56 counties, making it one of the top five counties for projected extreme heat
3485 in Montana. Roosevelt's high heat ranking coupled with a number of other factors—a) relatively high
3486 unemployment; b) low median income; c) low number of professional jobs; d) high poverty levels; and
3487 e) high number of agriculture production jobs—make it highly vulnerable to human health impacts
3488 from heat. While Roosevelt County is the only county with a “high” vulnerability rating, it is important
3489 to remember the uncertainty in the socioeconomic weight assignments when evaluating these results.

3490

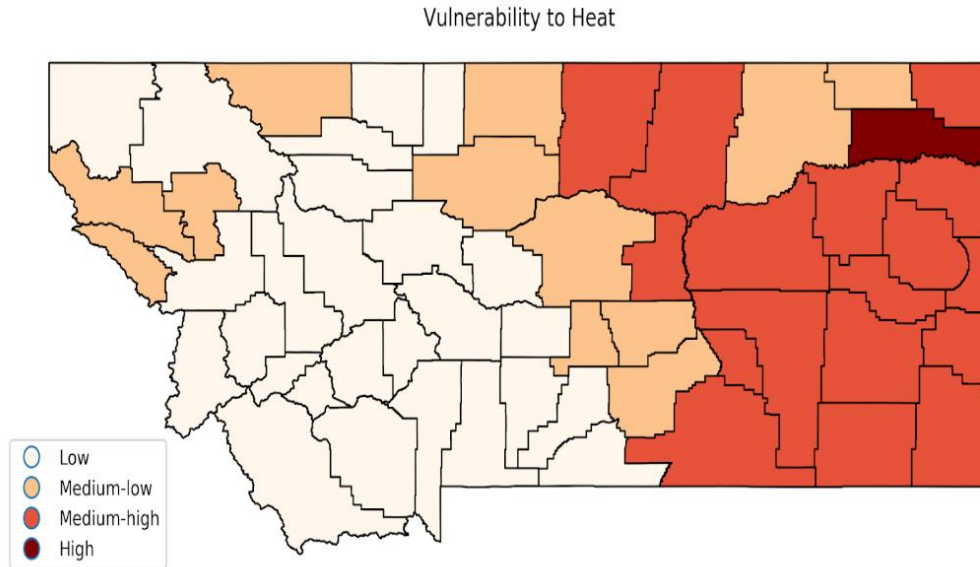


Figure A-1. Montana heat vulnerability ratings from the multi-criteria decision analysis.

3491

3492 The uncertainty analysis shows that there is variability in the sensitivity of the county ratings to the
3493 socioeconomic weights (Figure A-2). In some counties, such as Madison and Carbon, the closeness
3494 values were less sensitive to the weights, while in other counties, such as Richland and Fallon, there
3495 was larger variability. In general, the uncertainty results suggest that when clumped into the four
3496 categories (low, medium-low, medium-high, and high) the results are robust and that most of the
3497 ratings are stay the same irrespective of the weighting scheme. This finding increases our confidence
3498 in the general relative vulnerability prediction.

3499

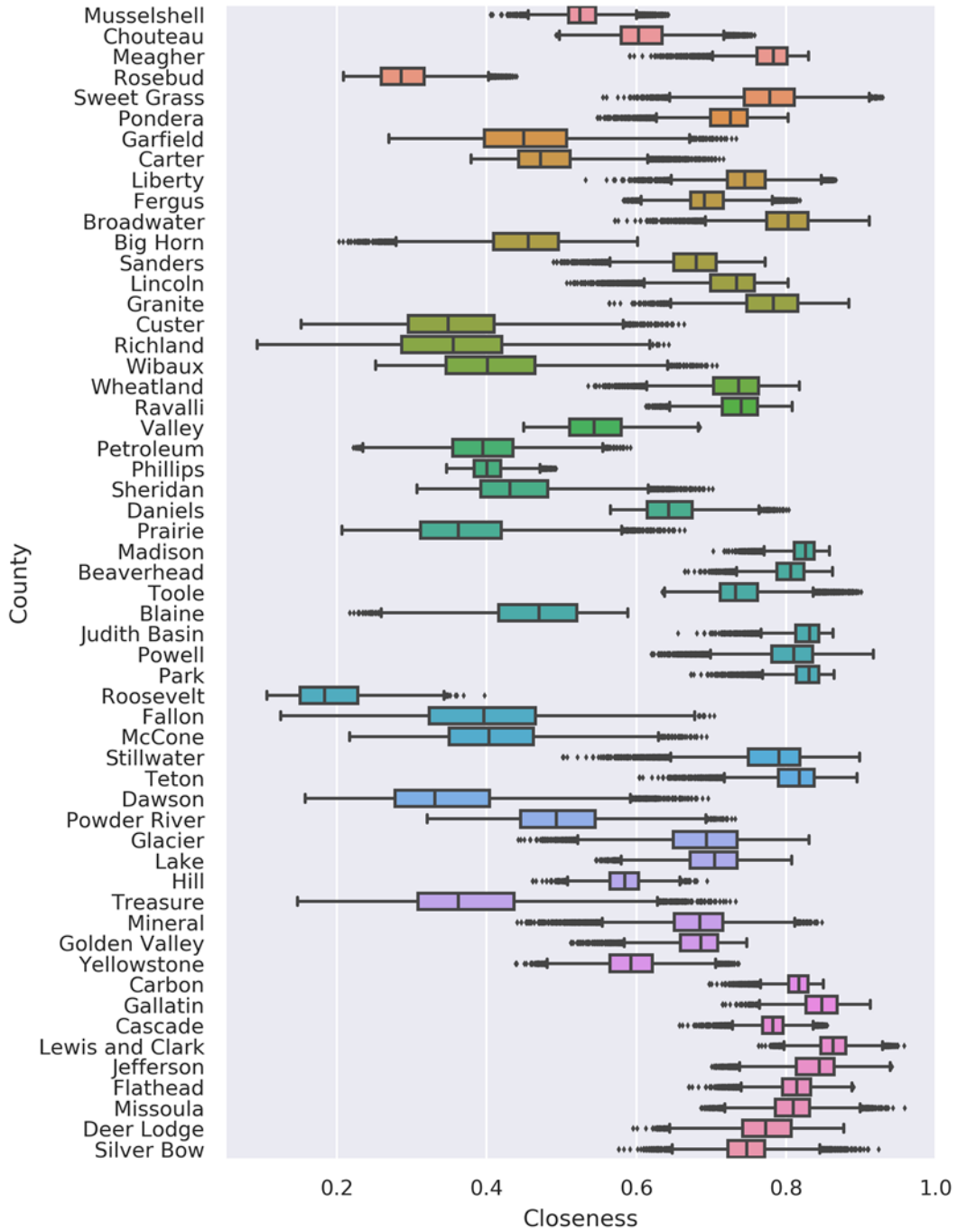


Figure A-2. Monte-Carlo analysis of socioeconomic weights to predict closeness to ideal (not vulnerable) is used as the metric of human health vulnerability.

3501 **LITERATURE CITED**

- 3502 Chi G. 2010. Land developability: developing an index of land use and development for population research. *Journal*
3503 *of Maps* 2010(1):609-17.
- 3504 Ho HC, Mylroie J, Infante L, Rodgers III J. 2014. Fuzzy-based spatial modeling approach to predict island karst
3505 distribution. *Environmental Earth Sciences* 71:1369–77
- 3506 Ho HC, Knudby A, Huang W. 2015. A spatial framework to map heat health risks at multiple scales. *International*
3507 *Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health* 12:16110–23. doi:10.3390/ijerph121215046.
- 3508 Hwang CL, Yoon K. 1981. Methods for multiple attribute decision-making [chapter]. In: *Multiple attribute decision-*
3509 *making*. Berlin GDR: Springer. p 58-191.
- 3510 Morabito M, Crisci A, Gioli B, Gualtieri G, Toscano P, di Stefano V, Orlandini S, Gensini GF. 2015. Urban-hazard
3511 risk analysis: mapping of heat-related risks in the elderly in major Italian cities. *PLOS ONE* 10(5):e0127277.
3512 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0127277>.
- 3513 Reid CE, O’Neill MS, Gronlund CJ, Brines SJ, Brown DG, Diez-Roux AV, Schwartz J. 2009. Mapping community
3514 determinants of heat vulnerability. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 117:1730-6.
- 3515 Sevachandran G, Quek SG, Smarandache F, Broumi S. 2018. An extended technique for order preference by
3516 similarity to an ideal solution (TOPSIS) with maximizing deviation method based on integrates weight measure
3517 for single-valued neutrosophic sets. *Symmetry* 10:236. doi:10.3390/sym10070236.
- 3518 Thompkins J. 2018. Just open a window: understanding the vulnerability to summer heat of a mountain community
3519 in the western United States, Missoula, MT [master’s thesis]. Missoula MT: University of Montana. 53 p.
3520 Available online
3521 [https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/889e/1883fe683f37bac12602f944314bd0a31708.pdf?_ga=2.100382622.10556](https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/889e/1883fe683f37bac12602f944314bd0a31708.pdf?_ga=2.100382622.1055626674.1589500024-1171419070.1589500024)
3522 [26674.1589500024-1171419070.1589500024](https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/889e/1883fe683f37bac12602f944314bd0a31708.pdf?_ga=2.100382622.1055626674.1589500024-1171419070.1589500024). Accessed 14 May 2020.
- 3523 [UCS] Union of Concerned Scientists. 2019. Killer heat in the United States; climate choices and the future of
3524 dangerously hot days [report]. Dahl K, Spanger-Siegfried E, Licker R, Caldas A, Abatzoglou J, Mailloux N,
3525 Cleetus R, Udvardy S, Declat-Barreto J, Worth P, authors. Available online
3526 <https://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/attach/2019/07/killer-heat-analysis-full-report.pdf>. Accessed 15 Sep
3527 2019.
- 3528 Wan Z, Hook S, Hulley G. 2015. MYD11A1 MODIS/Terra Land Surface Temperature/Emissivity Daily L3 Global
3529 1km SIN Grid V006 [data set]. NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC. Accessed 26 Jun 2019 from
3530 <https://doi.org/10.5067/MODIS/MOD11A1.006>.

3531



Wild rose (*Rosa acicularis*). Photograph courtesy of Scott Bischke.

Glossary

adaptation — Actions taken to help communities and ecosystems better cope with potential negative effects of climate change or take advantage of potential opportunities.

adaptive capacity — Ability of a person (or society) to cope with climate change. Used to calculate vulnerability.

adverse childhood experiences — Potentially traumatic events that occur in childhood. Sometimes referred to as “ACEs”. These events can include violence, abuse, neglect, separation, substance abuse, mental health problems, or witnessing a family suicide. ACEs are linked to chronic health problems, mental illness, and substance misuse in adulthood. ACEs can also negatively impact education and job opportunities. ACEs can be prevented.

anthropogenic — Originating in human activity; human caused..

aquifer — A body of permeable rock that can contain or transmit groundwater.

atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) — The amount of carbon dioxide in Earth’s atmosphere. Although the proportion of Earth’s atmosphere made up by CO₂ is small, CO₂ is one of the most potent greenhouse gases and directly related to the burning of fossil fuels. Atmospheric carbon dioxide levels in Earth’s atmosphere are at the highest levels in an estimated 3 million yr and these levels are projected to increase global average temperatures through the greenhouse effect.

attribution — Identifies a source or cause of something.

basin — A drainage basin or catchment basin is an extent or an area of land where all surface water from rain, melting snow, or ice converges to a single point at a lower elevation, usually the exit of the basin, where the waters join another body of water, such as a river, lake, reservoir, estuary, wetland, sea, or ocean.

biodiversity — The variety of all native living organisms and their various forms and interrelationships.

chronic disease — A disease or health condition lasting for a long time, usually more than 3 months. Examples include high blood pressure, chronic obstructive lung/pulmonary disease (COLD/COPD), cancer and diabetes.

climate change — Changes in average weather conditions that persist over multiple decades or longer. Climate change encompasses both increases and decreases in temperature, as well as shifts in precipitation, changing risk of certain types of severe weather events, and changes to other features of the climate system.

climate pressures — events or processes either caused by or made more frequent due to climate change, including increased temperatures, sea-level rise, extreme precipitation events, and more extreme weather, such as storms.

climate variables — essential information for understanding the Earth's climate, including average annual and season temperature and precipitation.

climate versus weather — The difference between weather and climate is a measure of time. Weather is what conditions of the atmosphere are over a short period of time, and climate is how the atmosphere "behaves" over relatively long periods of time (i.e., multiple decades).

commodity futures — Buying or selling of a set amount of a commodity at a predetermined price and date.

COVID-19 — Respiratory illness and associated complications caused by the Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV2) that was first detected in humans in late 2019.

direct effect — A primary impact to a system from shifts in climate conditions (e.g., temperature and precipitation), such as direct mortality to species from increased heat extremes.

displacement — Forced migration due to conditions that prevent individuals, families, or communities from sustaining themselves in traditional locations. Those conditions might result from climate change—e.g., sea-level rise, floods, or drought—or social upheaval such as violence, persecution, or economic distress.

downscaling — a general term for procedures that take information known at large scales to make predictions at local scales

drought — Drought is generally categorized in three ways: 1) *meteorological* drought, defined as a deficit in precipitation, 2) *agricultural* drought, commonly understood as a deficit in soil moisture, and 3) *hydrological* drought, characterized by reduced water levels in streams, lakes, and aquifers.

El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) — A periodic variation in wind and sea-surface temperature patterns that affects global weather; El Niño (warming phase where sea-surface temperatures in the eastern Pacific Ocean warm) generally means warmer (and sometimes slightly drier) winter conditions in Montana. In contrast, La Niña (cooling phase) generally means cooler (and sometimes wetter) winters for Montanans. The two phases each last approximately 6-18 months, and oscillate between the two phases approximately every 3-4 yr.

ensemble of general circulation models (GCMs) — *Succinctly*: When many different forecast models are used to generate a projection, and outputs are synthesized into a single score or average. This type of forecast significantly reduces errors in

model output and enables a level of certainty to be placed on the projections. *More broadly:* Rather than relying on the outcome of a single climate model, scientists run ensembles of many models. Each model in the ensemble plausibly represents the real world, but as the models differ somewhat they produce different outcomes. Scientists analyze the outputs (e.g., projected average daily temperature at mid century) over the entire ensemble. Those analyses provide both the projection of the future resulting from the ensemble of models, and define the level of certainty that should be placed on that projection.

evaporation — The change of a liquid into a vapor at a temperature below the boiling point. Evaporation takes place at the surface of a liquid, where molecules with the highest kinetic energy are able to escape. When this happens, the average kinetic energy of the liquid is lowered and its temperature decreases.

exposure — The type and magnitude of a climate change. Used to calculate vulnerability.

fire regime — The frequency, severity, and pattern of wildfire.

fire risk — The likelihood of a fire ignition.

fire severity — The magnitude of effects from a fire, usually measured by the level of vegetation or biomass mortality or the area burned.

flood — An overflowing of a large amount of water beyond its normal confines, especially over what is normally dry land.

flood plain — An area of low-lying ground adjacent to a river, formed mainly of river sediments and subject to flooding.

food security — Describes an individual or community's ability to reliably access a sufficient quantity of affordable, nutritious food.

frost days — The annual count of days where daily minimum temperature drops below 32°F (0°C).

general circulation models (GCMs) — Numerical models representing physical processes in the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere, and land surface. They are the most advanced tools currently available for simulating the response of the global climate system to increasing greenhouse gas concentrations.

greenhouse gas — A gas in Earth's atmosphere that absorbs and then re-radiates heat from the Earth and thereby raises global average temperatures. The primary greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and ozone. Earth relies on the warming effect of greenhouse gases to sustain life, but increases in greenhouse gases, particularly carbon dioxide from the burning of fossil fuels, can increase average global temperatures over historical norms.

greenhouse gas emissions — The discharge of greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and various halogenated hydrocarbons, into the atmosphere. Combustion of fossil fuels, agricultural activities, and industrial practices contribute to the emissions of greenhouse gases.

global warming — The increase in Earth's surface air temperatures, on average, across the globe and over decades. Because climate systems are complex, increases in global average temperatures do not mean increased temperatures everywhere on Earth, nor that temperatures in a given year will be warmer than the year before (which represents weather, not climate). More simply: *Global warming* is used to describe a gradual increase in the average temperature of the Earth's atmosphere and its oceans, a change that is believed to be permanently changing the Earth's climate.

groundwater — Water held underground in the soil or in pores and crevices in rock.

health factors — Factors that drive how long and how well people live including, for example, personal behaviors, socioeconomic factors, and the physical environment.

heat index — A measure of how hot it feels when humidity, which can make it feel much hotter, is factored in with the actual measured air temperature. (A similar and more familiar term is *wind chill factor*, a measure of how cold it feels when wind, which can make it feel much colder, is factored in with the actual measured air temperature.)

HEPA—high-efficiency particulate air filters.

hydrograph — A hydrograph is a graph showing the rate of flow (discharge) versus time past a specific point in a river, or other channel or conduit carrying flow. The rate of flow is typically expressed as cubic feet per second, CFS, or ft³/s (the metric unit is m³/s).

hydrologic cycle — The sequence of conditions through which water passes from vapor in the atmosphere through precipitation upon land or water surfaces and ultimately back into the atmosphere as a result of evaporation and transpiration.

hydrology — The study of water. Hydrology generally focuses on the distribution of water and interaction with the land surface and underlying soils and rocks.

interpolation — The process of using points with known values to estimate values at other unknown points.

intervention — The act of interfering or interceding with the intent of modifying the outcome. In medicine, an intervention is generally undertaken to help treat or cure a condition.

irrigation — Application of water to soil for the purpose of plant production.

legume — Any of a large family (Leguminosae syn. Fabaceae, the legume family) of dicotyledonous herbs, shrubs, and trees having fruits that are legumes or loments, bearing nodules on the roots that contain nitrogen-fixing bacteria, and including important food and forage plants (as peas, beans, or clovers).

mental health — The condition of being sound mentally and emotionally that is characterized by the absence of mental illness and by adequate adjustment especially as reflected in feeling comfortable about oneself, positive feelings about others, and the ability to meet the demands of daily life.

metrics — Quantifiable measures of observed or projected climate conditions, including both primary metrics (for example, temperature and precipitation) and derived metrics (e.g., projected days over 90°F [32°C] or number of consecutive dry days)

metropolitan areas — Areas having at least one urbanized area of 50,000 or more population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured by commuting ties.

microclimate — The local climate of a given site or habitat varying in size from a tiny crevice to a large land area. Microclimate is usually, however, characterized by considerable uniformity of climate over the site involved and relatively local when compared to its enveloping macroclimate. The differences generally stem from local climate factors such as elevation and exposure.

micropolitan areas — Areas having at least one urban cluster of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 population, plus adjacent territory that has a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured by commuting ties.

mitigation — Efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions to, or increase carbon storage from, the atmosphere as a means to reduce the magnitude and speed of onset of climate change

model — A physical or mathematical representation of a process that can be used to predict some aspect of the process.

organic — A crop that is produced without: antibiotics; growth hormones; most conventional pesticides; petroleum-based fertilizers or sewage sludge-based fertilizers; bioengineering; or ionizing radiation. USDA certification is required before a product can be labeled *organic*.

oscillation — A recurring cyclical pattern in global or regional climate that often occurs on decadal to sub-decadal timescales. Climate oscillations that have a particularly strong influence on Montana's climate are the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO).

Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) — A periodic variation in sea-surface temperatures that is similar to El Niño-Southern Oscillation, but has a much longer duration (approximately 20-30 yr). When the PDO is in the same phase as El Niño-Southern Oscillation, weather effects are more pronounced. For example, when both are in the warming phase, Montanans may experience an extremely warm winter, whereas if PDO is in a cooling phase, a warm phase El Niño-Southern Oscillation may have a reduced impact.

pandemic — An epidemic of a disease that has spread across a wide geographic region, either multiple continents or worldwide. (Contrast with an epidemic, which is a disease that is actively spreading. Thus, a pandemic is a specific type of epidemic that has spread more widely.)

parameter — A variable, in a general model, whose value is adjusted to make the model specific to a given situation.

pathogen — Microorganisms, viruses, and parasites that can cause disease.

peak flow — The point of the hydrograph that has the highest flow.

permeability — A measure of the ability of a porous material (often, a rock or an unconsolidated material) to allow fluids to pass through it.

pulse crop — Annual leguminous crops yielding from 1-12 grains or seeds of variable size, shape, and color within a pod. Limited to crops harvested solely for dry grain, thereby excluding crops harvested green for food, oil extraction, and those that are used exclusively for sowing purposes.

RCP (representative concentration pathways) — Imagined plausible trends in greenhouse gas emissions and resulting concentrations in the atmosphere used in climate projection models. This analysis uses the relatively moderate and more severe scenarios of RCP4.5 and 8.5. These scenarios represent a future with an increase in radiative forcing of 4.5 or 8.5 watts/m², respectively. The RCP4.5 scenario assumes greenhouse gas emissions peak mid century, and then decline, while the RCP8.5 scenario assumes continued high greenhouse gas emissions through the end of the century.

resilience — In ecology, the capacity of an ecosystem to respond to a disturbance or perturbation by resisting damage and recovering quickly.

resistance — In ecology, the property of populations or communities to remain essentially unchanged when subject to disturbance. Sensitivity is the inverse of resistance.

runoff — Surface runoff (also known as *overland flow*) is the flow of water that occurs when excess stormwater, meltwater, or other sources flows over the Earth's surface.

scenario — Climate change scenarios are based on projections of future greenhouse gas (particularly carbon dioxide) emissions and resulting atmospheric concentrations given various plausible but imagined combinations of how governments, societies, economies, and technologies will change in the future. This analysis considers two plausible

greenhouse gas concentration scenarios: a moderate (*stabilized*) and more severe (*upper-bound*) scenario, referred to as RCP4.5 and RCP8.5, respectively.

sensitivity — How sensitive a person is to climate change. Used to calculate vulnerability.

Snow Water Equivalent (SWE) — A common snowpack measurement that is the amount of water contained within the snowpack. It can be thought of as the depth of water that would theoretically result if you melted the entire snowpack instantaneously.

soil moisture — A measure of the quantity of water contained in soil. Soil moisture is a key variable in controlling the exchange of water and energy between the land surface and the atmosphere through evaporation and plant transpiration.

Sudden Infant Death / Sudden Unexpected Infant Death syndromes (SIDS/SUIDS) — unexplained death, usually during sleep, of a seemingly healthy baby less than a year old.

transpiration — The passage of water through a plant from the roots through the vascular system to the atmosphere.

vulnerability — The extent to which a person is susceptible to the impacts of climate change.

warm days — Percentage of time when daily maximum temperature >90th percentile.

warm nights — Percentage of time when daily minimum temperature >90th percentile.

water quality — The chemical, physical, biological, and radiological characteristics of water. It is a measure of the condition of water relative to the requirements of one or more biotic species and/or to any human need or purpose.

watershed — An area characterized by all direct runoff being conveyed to the same outlet. Similar terms include basin, sub-watershed, drainage basin, catchment, and catch basin.

weather versus climate — See climate versus weather.

zoonosis (plural, zoonoses) — An infectious disease caused by a bacterium, virus, fungus, or other agent that has moved from non-human animals to humans. Recent examples include Ebola, HIV, and SARS-CoV2.



Snow geese near Fairfield, Montana. Photograph courtesy of Scott Bischke.

List of Contributors

Dr. Alexandra Adams is the Professor and Director of the Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity (CAIRHE), a phase II COBRE at Montana State University, and she was the founding director of the Collaborative Center for Health Equity, an NIH P60 center at the University of Wisconsin (UW) School of Medicine and Public Health. She has an international reputation as a highly respected health equity researcher based on her work in community-based participatory research, working in partnership with communities to understand and solve health challenges using both scientific rigor and crucial community knowledge. At UW, she also practiced in family medicine and pediatric obesity clinics for 17 yr. She has directed multiple NIH-funded clinical trials, including the Healthy Children Strong Families 2 trial in five Native communities nationally, and has over 60 peer-reviewed publications. Her work also includes leading a large collective impact project on statewide obesity prevention and health promotion with over 3000 community, public health, and academic partners in Wisconsin.

Scott Bischke of MountainWorks Inc. served as Science Writer for this report, as well as for the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*. Scott is a BS (Montana State University), MS (University of Colorado) chemical engineer who has worked as an engineering researcher at three national laboratories: the National Bureau of Standards (now National Institute of Science and Technology), Sandia, and Los Alamos. He worked for roughly 11 yr as

lead environmental engineer for a Hewlett-Packard business unit. Scott has authored, co-authored, or edited two environmental impact statements, book chapters, technical papers, five popular press books, and successful proposals totaling tens of millions of dollars.

Madison Boone is the Program and Communications Manager for the Montana Institute on Ecosystems (IoE) at Montana State University, a position she has held since 2017. Prior to joining the IoE, she served for 2 yr with the non-profit One Montana and MSU-Extension Service in Gallatin County through the Big Sky Watershed Corps program, during which she worked on projects related to climate, agriculture, and water. Boone graduated magna cum laude in 2014 from Hendrix College with a BA in Biology and a BA in Environmental Studies.

Lori G Byron MD, MS, of Hardin MT, received a BS and BA from Kentucky Wesleyan College, her MD from University of Louisville, and completed a pediatric residency. She practiced pediatrics for 27 yr on the Crow Indian Reservation. She is a past-president of the Montana Academy of Pediatrics. She co-chairs the Citizen's Climate Lobby Health Team and chairs Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate. Lori is on the Children's Health Advisory Committee to USEPA and the Executive Committee of the Environmental Health Council at the American Academy of Pediatrics. She recently earned a MS in Energy Policy and Climate from Johns Hopkins.

Robert Byron MD, MPH is an internist from Hardin, Montana. After receiving his undergraduate degree from Vanderbilt University, he served in the US Navy. Obtaining his medical degree from the University of Louisville School of Medicine, he then completed an internal medicine residency, later earning a master's in public health through the University of Washington. Dr. Byron worked on the Crow Indian Reservation for over 20 yr, then later helped start Bighorn Valley Health Center in Hardin. A former governor of the Montana Chapter of the American College of Physicians, he also served on the Montana Board of Environmental Review. He is vice-chair of the Montana Health Professionals for a Healthy Climate and co-chairs the Citizen's Climate Lobby Health Team.

Margaret (Mari) Eggers is a research assistant professor in environmental health at Montana State University Bozeman (MSU). She previously lived in Crow and taught science at the Tribal college for a decade. Since 2005 Eggers has been working with Crow colleagues and others on community-engaged research and mitigation to reduce exposure to waterborne contaminants, improve access to safe drinking water and understand the impacts of climate change on water resources and community health. Eggers teaches environmental and global health, is the Associate Director for MSU's accredited Environmental Health degree program and serves on the local Board of Health. Eggers has a BA and M.A. (Stanford), an MS in Ecology and a PhD in environmental health (MSU).

Susan Higgins, MS, is an Associate with the Center for American Indian and Rural Health Equity and Montana INBRE at MSU. Prior, Sue was water planner for the State of Montana, and facilitated research exchanges for The Tributary Fund in Mongolia and Montana. She was also director for water research communications at MUS Water Center and a founding director for the Montana Watercourse. A trained facilitator, Sue has authored guides on topics such as streambank stabilization and wetlands management. She was consultant for the Roundtable on the Crown of the Continent and the National Drought Resiliency Project and has co-developed best practices for scientists engaging globally with faith and indigenous communities. .

Bruce Maxwell is Professor of Agroecology and Applied Plant Ecology in the Department of Land Resources and Environmental Science (LRES) at Montana State University. Maxwell was instrumental in the formation of the Department of LRES and has received national awards for outstanding teaching, best peer reviewed papers and outstanding graduate student from the Weed Science Society of America. He has published over 100 scientific journal articles and book chapters, chaired and been a member of numerous agricultural and ecological research grant review panels and been a member of two National Academy of Sciences National Research Council Committees on Agriculture. He was a Fulbright Fellow in Argentina in 2007. His research has historically straddled the disciplines of invasion biology and agroecology.

Cathy Whitlock is a Regents Professor in Earth Sciences and Fellow of the Montana Institute on Ecosystems at Montana State University. She is recognized nationally and internationally for her scholarly contributions and leadership activities in the area of long-term environmental and climate change, with much of her research focused on Montana. Whitlock has published over 200 scientific papers on this topic. She is a member of the National Academy of Sciences, a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and a Fellow of the Geological Society of America. Whitlock is lead author of the *2017 Montana Climate Assessment*.

** DRAFT COPY: FOR REVIEW, NOT FOR CITATION **



Sunset in the Beartooth Mountains of southeast Montana.
Photograph courtesy of Scott Bischke.